



# **FSC INTERIM FOREST STEWARDSHIP STANDARD FOR MOZAMBIQUE**

FSC-STD-MOZ-01-2026 EN



---

**Photo credits:**

Forest Plantation in Sussundenga Manica, Mozambique © Eva Monika A. Branks

---

**NOTE ON THIS ENGLISH VERSION:**

This is the official version of the FSC Interim Forest Stewardship Standard that is approved by FSC International, and it is available at [connect.fsc.org](https://connect.fsc.org). Any translation of this version is not an official translation approved by FSC International. If there is any conflict or inconsistency between the approved English version and any translated version, the English version shall prevail.

---

® 2025 Forest Stewardship Council, A.C. All Rights Reserved  
FSC® F000100

You may not distribute, modify, transmit, reuse, reproduce, re-post or use the copyrighted materials from this document for public or commercial purposes, without the express written consent of the publisher. You are hereby authorized to view, download, print and distribute individual pages from this document subject for informational purposes only.

<b>Title:</b>	FSC Interim Forest Stewardship Standard for Mozambique
<b>Document reference code:</b>	FSC-STD-MOZ-01-2026 EN
<b>Status:</b>	Approved
<b>Scope:</b>	All forest types ( <i>Details in section “B.2 Scope” of this standard</i> )
<b>Approval body:</b>	Policy and Standards Committee
	<b>Approval date:</b> 26 November 2025
<b>Dates:</b>	<b>Publication date:</b> 8 December 2025
	<b>Effective date:</b> 15 March 2026
<b>Timeframes:</b>	<b>Transition period<sup>1</sup>:</b> 18 months from the effective date <b>Validity Period:</b> Until revised, replaced or withdrawn
<b>Standard developed by</b>	Soil Association Certification Limited, Spear House, 51 Victoria Street, Bristol, BS1 6AD, United Kingdom <b>Contact:</b> Name: Janette McKay Email: <a href="mailto:JMcKay@soilassociation.org">JMcKay@soilassociation.org</a>
	Timberwolf Consultants <b>Contact:</b> Name: Vanessa Linforth Email: <a href="mailto:vanessa@timberwolfconsultants.com">vanessa@timberwolfconsultants.com</a>
	Verde Azul, Consult Lda <b>Contact:</b> Name: Eva Monica A. Branks Email: <a href="mailto:monika@verdeazul.co.mz">monika@verdeazul.co.mz</a>
<b>Contact for comments:</b>	FSC International – Policy and Performance Unit Adenauerallee 134 53113 Bonn Germany  <b>Phone:</b> +49 -(0)228 -36766 -0 <b>Fax:</b> +49 -(0)228 -36766 -65 <b>Email:</b> <a href="mailto:country_requirements@fsc.org">country_requirements@fsc.org</a>

## Version control

<sup>1</sup> The transition period is the timeline in which there is a parallel phase-in of the new version and the phase-out of the old version of the standard. By the transition period’s end date, certificate holders based on the previous version of this Forest Stewardship Standard are expected to have been evaluated against this revised version and any nonconformities that were identified against the revised set of requirements to be closed (this applies only to major non-conformities, if the certification body still operates under FSC-STD-20-007 V4-0). Certificates issued against the previous version of this Forest Stewardship Standard will automatically expire and be considered terminated at the transition period’s end date.

<b>Version</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Final Approval Date</b>
<b>V1.0</b>	<p>Initial version, FSC-STD-MOZ-01-2026 FSC Interim Forest Stewardship Standard for Mozambique, based on P&amp;C V5-3, conditionally approved by the Policy and Standards Committee at their 63<sup>rd</sup> meeting on 15 May 2025, and finally approved by the Policy and Performance Unit on 26 November 2025.</p>	26/11/2025

# CONTENTS

<b>A</b>	<b>Foreword</b>	<b>6</b>
A.1	The Forest Stewardship Council (FSC)	6
A.2	The FSC Principles and Criteria	6
<b>B</b>	<b>Preamble</b>	<b>7</b>
B.1	Objective	7
B.2	Scope	7
B.3	Responsibility for Conformance	7
B.4	Note on the use of normative and non-normative elements in the standard	8
B.5	Interpretations and Disputes	10
<b>C</b>	<b>Context</b>	<b>11</b>
C.1	General description of the forestry sector	11
C.2	Background information on the standard development	14
<b>D</b>	<b>References</b>	<b>15</b>
<b>E</b>	<b>List of abbreviations</b>	<b>16</b>
<b>F</b>	<b><i>Principles*</i>, <i>criteria*</i> and <i>indicators*</i></b>	<b>18</b>
	<i>PRINCIPLE* 1: COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS</i>	18
	<i>PRINCIPLE* 2: WORKERS'* RIGHTS AND EMPLOYMENT CONDITIONS</i>	22
	<i>PRINCIPLE* 3: INDIGENOUS PEOPLES'* RIGHTS</i>	28
	<i>PRINCIPLE* 4: COMMUNITY RELATIONS</i>	34
	<i>PRINCIPLE* 5: BENEFITS FROM THE FOREST*</i>	40
	<i>PRINCIPLE* 6: ENVIRONMENTAL VALUES* AND IMPACTS</i>	43
	<i>PRINCIPLE* 7: MANAGEMENT PLANNING</i>	52
	<i>PRINCIPLE* 8: MONITORING AND ASSESSMENT</i>	55
	<i>PRINCIPLE* 9: HIGH CONSERVATION VALUES*</i>	58
	<i>PRINCIPLE* 10: IMPLEMENTATION OF MANAGEMENT ACTIVITIES</i>	61
<b>G</b>	<b>Annexes</b>	<b>68</b>
Annex A	Minimum list of applicable laws, regulations and nationally ratified international treaties, conventions and agreements (Principle 1)	68
Annex B	Training requirements for workers (Principle 2)	76
Annex C	Conservation Area Network conceptual diagram (Principle 6)	78

---

Annex D	List of rare and threatened species in the Mozambique (Principle 6)	79
Annex E	Elements of the management plan (Principle7)	137
Annex F	Conceptual framework for planning and monitoring (Principle 7)	141
Annex G	Monitoring requirements (Principle 8)	143
Annex H	Instructions for Standards Developers to develop indicators for Intact Forest Landscape core areas (Principle 9) <b>NOT APPLICABLE IN MOZAMBIQUE</b>	145
Annex I	Strategies for maintaining High Conservation Values (Principle 9)	147
Annex J	High Conservation Values framework (Principle 9)	148
Annex K	International Generic Indicators for the use and risk management of highly hazardous pesticides	189
Annex L	Glossary of terms	193

# A FOREWORD

(Informative section)

## A.1 The Forest Stewardship Council (FSC)

The Forest Stewardship Council A.C. (FSC) was established in 1993, as a follow-up to the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development (the Earth Summit at Rio de Janeiro, 1992) with the mission to promote environmentally appropriate, socially beneficial, and economically viable management of the world's forests.

FSC provides a system for voluntary accreditation and independent third-party certification. This system allows certificate holders to market their products and services as the result of environmentally appropriate, socially beneficial and economically viable forest management. FSC also sets standards for the development and approval of Forest Stewardship Standards and Interim Forest Stewardship Standards which are based on the FSC Principles and Criteria. In addition, FSC sets standards for the accreditation of conformity assessment bodies (also known as certification bodies) that certify conformance with FSC's standards.

Environmentally appropriate forest management ensures that the production of timber, non-timber products and ecosystem services maintains the forest's biodiversity, productivity, and ecological processes.

Socially beneficial forest management helps both local people and society at large to enjoy long term benefits and also provides strong incentives to local people to sustain the forest resources and adhere to long-term management plans.

Economically viable forest management means that forest operations are structured and managed so as to be sufficiently profitable, without generating financial profit at the expense of the forest resource, the ecosystem, or affected communities. The tension between the need to generate adequate financial returns and the principles of responsible forest operations can be reduced through efforts to market the full range of forest products and services for their best value.

## A.2 The FSC Principles and Criteria

FSC first published the FSC Principles and Criteria in November 1994 as a performance-based, outcome-orientated, worldwide standard. The Principles and Criteria focus on field performance of forest management rather than on the management systems for delivering that field performance.

There is no hierarchy between the Principles or between Criteria. They share equal status, validity and authority, and apply jointly and severally at the level of the individual Management Unit.

The FSC Principles and Criteria together with the International Generic Indicators (IGI) provide the basis for the development of locally adapted Forest Stewardship Standards (FSS).

## B PREAMBLE

### B.1 Objective

(Informative section)

The objective of this standard is to provide a set of requirements for:

1. The Organization to implement responsible forest management within their Management Unit and to demonstrate conformance.
2. FSC accredited certification bodies (CBs) to determine conformity against this standard as the basis for granting, maintaining or renewing forest management certification.

### B.2 Scope

(Normative section)

This standard shall be applied in the following scope:

<b>Geographic region</b>	Mozambique
<b>Forest types</b>	All forest types
<b>Ownership types</b>	All types of ownerships, including public, private and others
<b>Scale and intensity categories</b> <b>(According to section 6 of FSC-STD-60-002)</b>	All categories of Management Units, including provisions for small or low intensity managed forests (SLIMFs)
<b>Forest products</b> <b>(According to FSC-STD-40-004a)</b>	Rough wood NTFPs not included

### B.3 Responsibility for Conformance

(Normative section)

The requirements in this standard cover all of The Organization's management activities that are related to the Management Unit, whether within the Management Unit or outside, whether directly undertaken or contracted out.

In terms of geographical space, the requirements in this standard apply generally to the entire geographic space inside the boundary of the Management Unit which is being submitted for (re)certification. However, some of the Criteria and indicators apply beyond the boundary of the Management Unit. This would include those infrastructural facilities that are part of the Management Unit, as defined by the FSC Principles and Criteria.

National standards are to be used in conjunction with international, national and local laws and regulations.

Where there might be situations of conflict between the requirements in this standard and laws, specific FSC procedures will apply.

Responsibility for ensuring conformity with the requirements in this standard lies with the person(s) or entities that is/are the certification applicant or holder. For the purpose of FSC certification, this person(s) or entities are referred to as 'The Organization'.

The Organization is responsible for decisions, policies and management activities related to the Management Unit.

The Organization is also responsible for demonstrating that other persons or entities that are permitted or contracted by The Organization to operate in, or for the benefit of the Management Unit, conform with the requirements in this standard.

The Organization is required to take corrective actions in the event of such persons or entities not being in conformance with the requirements in this standard.

#### **B.4 Note on the use of normative and non-normative elements in the standard**

(Normative section)

Normative elements in the standard are:

Scope, effective date, validity period, glossary of terms, principles, criteria, indicators, tables and annexes, unless indicated otherwise.

NOTE: With regard to the auditing of Annexes, when an indicator refers to an Annex, the conformity assessment shall cover both the indicator and the corresponding requirements in the Annex, unless the Annex is explicitly categorised as 'informative'.

Sub-indicators in an Annex contribute to the conformity assessment at the level of criterion in the same way as sub-indicators listed in an indicator within the main body of the standard.

Non-normative elements in the standard that can be used for guidance only, are:

Verifiers, guidance notes and examples which are attached to some of the indicators (as well as other guidance/applicability notes which might be produced in association with this standard).

Auditors may use other means for verification where appropriate. The Organization may also use verifiers as a guide to what may be required to demonstrate conformity.

Normative elements that have been greyed out are not applicable in the country but are kept in the standard for transparency.

"SLIMF" (small or low-intensity managed forest(s)): The Organizations managing Management Units which qualify as SLIMF shall conform with all indicators in the standard, except where specific SLIMF indicators exist (marked as e.g., "SLIMF 1.6.1"), The Organizations above shall conform with them instead.

SLIMF eligibility criteria	National threshold
Small Management Units	Up to 1000 hectares  This threshold was proposed by foresters, forest development advisors, legal advisors and private sector operators to be increased from 100 to 1000 hectares due to the larger size of units that are allocated to small-scale forest management in the country. There are several reasons for this proposal:  The Mozambican Land Law (Law No. 19/97 of 1st of October) states that decisions for rights of use of land (DUATs) for plantations of up to 1000 hectares are taken at the Provincial level. Forest Concessions of up to 20 000 Hectares are labelled as "smaller concessions" usually granted for a 50-year time period. Short-term forest concessions are likewise taken at the provincial level for up to 5 000 hectares for exploration of construction materials (with option of renewal for cycles of 5-year renewals based on a sustainable forest management plan - Article 47 Forest law No 17/29 December 2023).

SLIMF eligibility criteria	National threshold
<b>Low intensity Management Units</b>	<p>The rate of harvesting is less than 20% of the mean annual increment (MAI) within the total production forest area of the unit, AND</p> <p>EITHER the annual harvest from the total production forest area is less than 5000 cubic meters,</p> <p>OR the <i>average</i> annual harvest from the total production forest is less than 5000 m<sup>3</sup> / year during the period of validity of the certificate as verified by harvest reports and surveillance audits.</p>

#### Verbal forms for the expression of provisions

[Adapted from *ISO/IEC Directives Part 2: Rules for the structure and drafting of International Standards*]

<b>“shall”</b>	: indicates requirements strictly to be followed in order to conform with the standard; ‘shall not’ indicates a prohibition.
<b>“should”</b>	: indicates that among several possibilities one is recommended as particularly suitable, without mentioning or excluding others, or that a certain course of action is preferred but not necessarily required. The Organization can meet these requirements in an equivalent way provided this can be demonstrated and justified.
<b>“may”</b>	: indicates a course of action permissible within the limits of the standard.
<b>“can”</b>	: is used for statements of possibility and capability, whether material, physical or causal.

The text of the Principles and the Criteria under section F contains terms that are formatted in italics and marked with an asterisk\*. These terms are defined in the annex of Glossary of terms. The terms that have been marked with an asterisk\* and formatted in italics in the indicators’ text, are local terms which have been added to apply to the local circumstances for this standard only. These local terms are defined in the annex of Glossary of terms.

This document is subject to the review and revision cycle as described in <FSC-PRO-60-007 EN Structure, Content and Development of Interim National Standards>.

## B.5 Interpretations and Disputes

(Normative section)

Interpretation requests regarding Interim Forests Stewardship Standards are submitted directly to FSC for processing and approval. Approved interpretations are published in the international FSC website (see INT-STD-60-006\_01 of Forest Management Interpretations).

Disputes between stakeholders concerning certification requirements are managed by FSC dispute resolution procedure (see <FSC-PRO-01-008-Processing Complaints in the FSC Certification Scheme Procedure>).

## C CONTEXT

### C.1 General description of the forestry sector

(Informative section)

The first FSC-certified forest operation in Mozambique was established in 2005. This marked the beginning of a growing interest in FSC certification among forest operators in the country. The Worldwide Fund for Nature (WWF) played a significant role in promoting FSC certification in Mozambique. They joined hands with a team of Mozambican foresters and provided technical and financial support to the establishment of AGREF (Associação pela Gestão Responsável das Florestas). They collaborated with FSC Denmark and FSC South Africa to raise awareness amongst local stakeholders about the benefits of sustainable forest management and participated in supporting establishment of an SDG entity within AGREF. AGREF did go through the process to be registered as the official SDG entity in Mozambique but were forced to halt this process due to lack of resources to finalize stakeholder consultations. Over the years, the number of FSC-certified forests and forest products in Mozambique has nevertheless expanded (FSC Certificate Database). The certification grew to include forest plantations, controlled wood certification, showcasing commitment to responsible forest practices.

The Mozambican government has increasingly drawn from FSC Principles & Criteria to develop policies and regulations that promote responsible forest operations. The government in Mozambique emphasizes the involvement of local communities in sustainable forest management. From 1995 the government has implemented and promoted over fifty different - community involvement interventions and support programmes. This includes community driven sustainable forest management for environmental protection, re-forestation, promotion of non-timber forest management including production of charcoal, beekeeping and tax collection from forest concessions which in some cases have been used to protect community owned forest resources. Other examples of such initiatives are Community Based Natural Resource Management such as GOBA, Tchuma Tchato, Chipanje Chetu and Pindanyanga. From 2010 the government introduced a presidential directive referred to as 'one community leader, one forest", one student, one tree", empowering local communities to participate in sustainable forestry practices. From 2015 Mozambique engaged in a nation-wide forest investment program which included sustainable community forestry, capacity building and technical support. FSC-certified wood products from Mozambique are sought after by environmentally conscious consumers and businesses internationally, whilst the domestic market remains without strong interest to pay any premium for sustainable wood. Implementing and maintaining FSC certification in Mozambique has faced challenges such as limited resources, a continued lack of demand for certification, lack of interest from large international buyers, such as the Chinese market and the vast majority of Chinese buyers do not require or ask for FSC certified wood products. Other challenges include technical capacity of forest management teams to comply, and monitoring capabilities. However, efforts have been made to address these challenges through capacity building programs, training, and knowledge exchange initiatives. Recently, a growing number of market buyers have shown interest in considering payment of premiums for certified wood. This includes procurement by multilateral and bilateral organizations and a growing interest from the private sector in export markets. FSC certification in Mozambique is an ongoing process of continuous growth and improvement. Forest operators and stakeholders are encouraged by the government of Mozambique, donors and shareholders to adhere to the FSC standards, undergo regular audits, and improve their practices to meet changing sustainability.

#### Background and history

Mozambique has a forestry cover of around 40% of its area. More than half of that area, around 17 million hectares constitute productive natural forest with potential for commercial timber production composed mainly by Miombo, Mecrusse and Mopane ecosystems. Miombo is the dominant forest with about 21 million hectares. The Miombo forest is mostly used for charcoal but there are also FSC certified operators

such as Levasflor that use the Miombo resources for various products, including doors, flooring, windows, prefab housing. The forestry sector holds a critical and vastly important role in the country, contributing 5 percent of gross domestic product and supplying about 80 percent of the energy used. The potential of forestry use and the value of existing forestry resources is however much greater. FAO estimates in the Global Forest Resources Assessment of year 2020 that Mozambique has around 119 forest species with around 20% of these species being primary and consequently in demand on the domestic and international market. The remaining 80% constitute lesser-known species and have little formal market demand. Mozambique loses around 0.58% of natural forest resources a year and has already lost millions of hectares of forests to unregulated and often illegal logging practices, slash and burn agriculture practices, uncontrolled fires and illegal production of charcoal. This destruction has drastically reduced availability of forest logs in high demand. The destruction has other devastating consequences in that it is damaging the country's biodiversity, economic growth and livelihoods. EIA, The Environmental Investigation Agency estimated recently that Mozambique loses around half a billion U.S. dollars per year to illegal logging and associated trade. The value of Mozambique's forest product exports (mostly sawn wood) was US\$31.5 million in 2018 with 80- 90% of timber exports destined for China. The increasing demand of native forest timber from China and India has put pressure on the natural forest. Mozambique imports modest volumes of forest products (predominantly wood pulp).

The miombo woodlands comprise the largest ecosystem of dry tropical forests in the world. It covers 2.4 million km<sup>2</sup> of land (240 million hectares) in Southern Africa, stretching from Angola to Mozambique. Miombo is the most extensive tropical seasonal woodland and dry forest in Africa dominated by Mesasa and Mundono trees (*Brachystegia spiciformis* and *Julbernardia globiflora*). Miombo forests extend over 21 million hectares just in Mozambique. The miombo woodlands hold large amounts of carbon. And although they are less diverse than most tropical forests, they are home to elephant, rhino, and other animals and to thousands of species of plants, a high proportion of which are endemic. But just as important, for around 100 million residents the woodlands offer resources such as firewood, building material, wild foods, medicine, and fertilizer as well as places for foraging, grazing and beekeeping. For the poorest of these residents, these multiple resources are a safety net, providing the necessities of life. While natural timber offers significant potential for raising incomes and generating jobs at the local level, this will require policy reforms to ensure better control, inspection and management and information systems, as well positive incentives towards sustainable forest management. Mozambique has established a modest area of plantations of approximately 150 000 hectares based on *Pinus*, *Eucalyptus* and *Casuarina* species. Industrial plantations are mainly located in Manica, Zambezia, Sofala and Niassa Provinces. Their purpose was to provide cheap softwood timber from plantations to the domestic market, partly for construction and partly with the objective of saving valuable hardwood timber for export. Many *Pinus* species are planted for industrial purposes. Non-industrial plantations are located near three urban areas: Maputo, Beira and Nampula. Important non-timber forest products found in the natural forests and plantations in Mozambique include bushmeat, grass, bamboo, reed, sisal, mushrooms, honey, medicinal plants, bark from trees for medicinal purpose and a variety of wild edible plants and wild fruit. Mozambique has had a mixed history of forest certification attempts. In 1999, it became one of the first African countries to attempt to develop a national FSC standard and the certification of TCT Dalman in Sofala Province 2005-2006 was one of the first certifications of a natural forest concession in Africa. In 2024, Mozambique had three FSC certified companies for forest management and one certificate for chain of custody comprising a total of approximately 127 000 hectares. Two other companies that were previously certified allowed their certificates to lapse from FSC almost ten years ago, which includes TCT Dalman. This was for a variety of reasons, mostly related to the lack of penetration of the export market coupled with low demand for FSC certification by national customers in the case of TCT. One group certificate which was under suspension due to a failure to complete corrective actions in 2017 chose not to continue with certification for the same reason as TCT. The first attempt to develop a national standard, focused on the natural forest certification, was made under the guidance of the manager of TCT Dalman and this failed largely due to the lack of interest in pursuing a standard amongst stakeholders. The second attempt to develop a national FSC standard occurred in the period 2009-2011, funded by the Danish government and with technical support

from FSC Denmark. In the process of drawing the standard, a national NGO was created (AGREF, Associação pela Gestão Responsável das Florestas em Moçambique). Representatives for each of the three chambers were elected under a five-year mandate (2012-2017) and AGREF was recognized by FSC International Centre and was to be endorsed as a National Office for FSC in Mozambique. A national draft standard for Mozambique was developed, and AGREF developed a national database of stakeholders interested to collaborate in the development of a National FSC standards, however the process, which initially had support from the industry, stalled when the plantation sector (particularly in Niassa) ran into problems of finance. There was also a lack of funding for the stakeholder consultation processes. When the revised <FSC-STD-01-001 FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship (V5-0)> was released in 2012, which had been reorganized and changed significantly from the previous version, and FSC developed its own set of International Generic Indicators to serve as the baseline for any new national standard adaptation, AGREF discontinued its application to be National Office for FSC Mozambique and ceased to have the right to use the FSC logo due to lack of funding to complete and re-do the process they had initiated. A third attempt to develop certification was implemented from 2017-2018 in Mozambique, with REDD+ funding. AGREF signed a MOU with a consortium consisting of Indufor, SSC & Verde Azul who were given the task and approved financing to lead this third attempt of thorough stakeholder consultation and to facilitate the establishment of a Standards Development Group. Under the umbrella of the MOU with the consortium, AGREF shared its stakeholder database and the board of AGREF worked closely with the Consortium throughout the stakeholder consultation process. This third attempt involved direct consultation with 159 stakeholders either at one-on-one meetings, and/or stakeholder workshops which were held in all of the provinces in Mozambique. The consultation led to a national stakeholder assembly meeting in June 2018 where a chamber balanced standards development group, a technical advisory group and a consultative forum was elected.

The current Interim Forest Stewardship Standard development team has made sure that these various stakeholders have been engaged and continuously consulted. This fourth time, around over 160 stakeholders have been invited to comment and participate. Field visits were undertaken in Sofala and Manica Provinces. It was a pleasure to note the strong social, environmental and economic interests. The National Directorate of Forestry in Mozambique has also provided excellent support throughout the process. Based on this background and history, it is more than clear that Mozambique is ready to go the “FSC way”.

## **C.2 Background information on the standard development**

(Informative section)

This standard was developed in accordance with FSC-PRO-60-007 V1-2 requirements, from 20 July 2023 to 31 October 2024. Two stakeholder consultation(s) were conducted. The first consultation was conducted from 23 February 2024 to 23 April 2024 to receive written comments on Draft 1. In addition, face-to-face stakeholder meetings were held with key stakeholders during the months of May, June, July and August 2024 in Maputo city as well as with forest operators, suppliers, workers, communities and conservation specialists in the provinces of Sofala and Manica to discuss Draft 1 and provide inputs for Draft 2.

The second consultation was conducted from 23 September 2024 to 18 October 2024 to inform the participating stakeholders how their inputs had been taken into account and seeking approval for submission of the revised standard to FSC for approval.

The current Best Available Information shows that there are no Indigenous Peoples who meet the FSC adopted definition of Indigenous Peoples. However, Principle 3 was maintained in the Interim Forest Stewardship Standard (IFSS) of the country following a precautionary approach. As part of this precautionary inclusion, organizations are required to implement Indicator 3.1.1, which focuses on identifying Indigenous Peoples who may have been overlooked in the analysis or who may self-identify in the future. If no Indigenous Peoples are identified, then the rest of Principle 3 does not apply.

NOTE: Further information is available from the Policy and Performance Unit (P&P) upon request.

## D REFERENCES

(Informative section)

The following referenced documents are relevant for the application of this standard. For references without a version number, the latest edition of the referenced document (including any amendments) applies.

---

**FSC-POL-20-003** *FSC Policy on the Excision of Areas from the Scope of Certification*

---

**FSC-POL-30-001** *FSC Pesticides Policy*

---

**FSC-POL-30-602** *FSC Interpretation on GMOs: Genetically Modified Organisms*

---

**FSC-STD-20-007** *Forest Management Evaluations*

---

**FSC-STD-30-005** *FSC Standard for Group Entities in Forest Management Groups*

---

**FSC-PRO-01-008** *Processing Complaints in the FSC Certification Scheme*

---

**FSC-PRO-30-006** *Ecosystem Services Procedure: Impact Demonstration and Market Tools*

---

**FSC-DIR-20-007** *FSC Directive on FSC Forest Management Evaluations*

---

**FSC-GUI-30-003** *FSC Guidelines for the implementation of the right to Free, Prior and Informed Consent (FPIC)*

---

NOTE: When applying this standard, consider relevant interpretations by inquiring with local FSC representatives (e.g., National Offices or representatives, or FSC's Performance and Standards Unit, if no national FSC presence exists), or your certification body. International interpretations are available through the FSC Document Centre (<https://fsc.org/en/document-centre>).

## **E LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS**

(Informative section)

<b>AAC</b>	Annual Allowable Cut
<b>ANAC</b>	National Administration of Conservation Areas
<b>APIEX</b>	Agência para a Promoção de Investimento e Exportações
<b>APO</b>	Annual Plan of Operations
<b>AQUA</b>	Environmental Quality Control Agency
<b>CARs</b>	Corrective Action Requests
<b>CCL</b>	Local Consultative Council
<b>CGRN</b>	Natural Resource Management Committee
<b>CITES</b>	Convention on International Trade of Endangered Species
<b>CPI</b>	Centro para Promoção de investimento
<b>CSA</b>	Climate-smart agriculture
<b>DINAF</b>	Direcção Nacional de Florestas
<b>DPDTA</b>	Direcção Provincial de Desenvolvimento Territorial & Ambiente
<b>DUAT</b>	Right to use and Benefit from the Land
<b>EPDA</b>	Environmental Pre-feasibility and scope Definition study
<b>ESIA</b>	Environmental and Social Impact Assessment
<b>ESMP</b>	Environmental and Social Management Plan
<b>FPIC</b>	Free and Prior Informed Consent
<b>FMP</b>	Forest Management Plan
<b>GoM</b>	Government of Mozambique
<b>HCV</b>	High Conservation Value
<b>INSS</b>	National Security System Institute
<b>IPMs</b>	Integrated Pest Management
<b>IUCN</b>	International Union for Conservation of Nature
<b>MOUs</b>	Memorandum of Understanding
<b>MP</b>	Management Plan

<b>MSDS</b>	Material Safety Data Sheet
<b>MUs</b>	Forest Management unit
<b>NTFP</b>	Non-Timber Forest Product
<b>NUIT</b>	Numero Unico de Identificação Tributaria
<b>PPE</b>	Personal Protective Equipment
<b>R&amp;D</b>	Research and Development
<b>RTEs</b>	Rare Threatened and Endangered Species
<b>SEIA</b>	Strategic Environmental Impact Assessment
<b>SOPs</b>	Standard Operation Procedures
<b>SPAAP</b>	Provincial Agriculture, Environment and Fisheries Authorities
<b>SPFFB</b>	Provincial Services of Forest and Wildlife
<b>SSEIA</b>	Site Specific EIA
<b>H&amp;S</b>	Hygiene and Security

## F PRINCIPLES\*, CRITERIA\* AND INDICATORS\*

(Normative section)

### PRINCIPLE\* 1: COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS

*The Organization\* shall comply with all applicable laws\*, regulations and nationally-ratified\* international treaties, conventions and agreements.*

**1.1 The Organization\* shall be a legally defined entity with clear, documented and unchallenged legal registration\*, with written authorization from the legally competent\* authority for specific activities.**

1.1.1 Legal registration to carry out all activities within the scope of the certificate is documented and unchallenged.

**Verifiers:** Review of legal documentation (legal entity registration certificate, activities started, Forest or NTFP activity authorization, NUIT, Clearance Certificate Finance and Social Security, concession contract, Publication of Statutes and any changes/updates of the company or other legal entity in the Public Gazette, Project approval for plantations, exploitation license, proof of payment of deposit, ESIA, Environmental License, DUATs), Interviews with stakeholders.

1.1.2 Legal registration is granted by a legally competent authority according to legally prescribed processes.

**Verifiers:** Interviews with authorities (CPI/APIEX, SPFFB, DINAF, SPAAP Lands department) & forest managers (of The Organization). Review of documentation (approved exploration plan & land acquisition process for DUAT including community consultations and public notification (edital), registry in the national land cadastre, approved management plan, concession contract for concessions, the approved Environmental Management Plan and License – 5-year renewals); Confirmation that these were issued by the relevant competent authority (Finance, Ministry of Justice, Forests, Lands, Waters, Environment) after following a legally prescribed process.

**1.2 The Organization\* shall demonstrate that the legal\* status of the Management Unit\*, including tenure\* and use rights\*, and its boundaries, are clearly defined.**

1.2.1 Legal tenure to manage and use resources within the scope of the certificate is documented.

**Verifiers:** Review of documented legal rights:

- Natural forest: concession contract, approved license;
- Plantations: DUAT; Property Registry, Project approval.

1.2.2 Legal tenure is granted by a legally competent authority according to legally prescribed processes.

**Verifiers:** Interviews with authorities, forest managers & local communities: review of documentation for tenure acquisition processes.

- Natural forest: inventory done by an accredited consultant, community consultation and management plan, concession document;
- Plantation: community consultation, public notification (edital), and summary of public response by the administrator as well as approval on the district level by the administrator, DUAT, Property Right document) & ESIA (EPDA, Management Plan, public consultation report(s) & Environmental License).
- Simple license: community consultation & inventory, licence approval.

1.2.3 The boundaries of all Management Units within the scope of the certificate are clearly marked or documented and clearly shown on maps.

**Verifiers:** Maps (concession/plantation/DUAT) indicating the limits/boundaries (location of beacons and other marks) of the MUs/areas.

**1.3 The Organization\* shall have legal\* rights to operate in the Management Unit\*, which fit the legal\* status of The Organization\* and of the Management Unit\*, and shall comply with the associated legal\* obligations in applicable national and local laws\* and regulations and administrative requirements. The legal\* rights shall provide for harvest of products and/or supply of ecosystem services\* from within the Management Unit\*. The Organization\* shall pay the legally prescribed charges associated with such rights and obligations.**

1.3.1 All activities undertaken in the Management Unit are carried out in compliance with:

- 1) Applicable laws and regulations and administrative requirements,
- 2) Legal and customary rights; and
- 3) Obligatory codes of practice.

**Verifiers:** Review of documentation (legal register, Standard of Operations Procedures (SOPs) / legal system updates, permits /licenses for activities & products, required insurance, transit and export documentation, monitoring reports of activities); interviews with forest managers, field staff, authorities (SPFFB, DPDTA, Finance, Labour) & other stakeholders; field observations.

1.3.2 Payment is made in a timely manner of all applicable legally prescribed charges connected with forest management.

**Verifiers:** Review of documentation (invoices & tax payments/return receipts, environmental fees, land and forest fees, water & energy consumption fees, INSS, bank statements for transfers); interviews with authorities and other stakeholders.

1.3.3 Activities covered by the management plan are designed to comply with all applicable laws.

**Verifiers:** Review of documentation (management plans: ESMP, FMP, country legislation, legal register).

**1.4 The Organization\* shall develop and implement measures, and/or shall engage with regulatory agencies, to systematically protect the Management Unit\* from unauthorized or illegal resource use, settlement and other illegal activities.**

1.4.1 Systematic measures are implemented to provide protection of the MU, from unauthorized or illegal harvesting, cultivation, hunting, fishing, trapping, collecting, settlement, mining, garbage disposal, and other unauthorized activities.

**Verifiers:** Field observation (signs of damage to the MUs from illegal/unauthorised activities; signage posting indicating boundaries and allowed/permited &/or prohibited activities); review of documentation (monitoring reports/records incl. incident reports, SOPs-control of unauthorized/illegal activities, harvesting licenses/permits and production/harvesting books, annual budgets incl. provisions for patrolling exercises); interviews with managers, field staff review of documentation.

1.4.2 Where protection is the legal responsibility of regulatory bodies, a system is implemented to work with these regulatory bodies to identify, report, control and discourage unauthorized or illegal activities.

**Verifiers:** Review of documentation (MOUs and communication/coordination mechanisms with GoM authorities responsible for the law enforcement-DINAF/AQUA/ANAC/SPFFB – and other relevant authorities; incident reports; communications exchanged with authorities); interviews with managers, staff and GoM authorities.

1.4.3 If illegal or unauthorized activities are detected, measures are implemented to address them.

**Verifiers:** Documentation review (records/report of illegal activities and Corrective Action Requests - CARs, evidence of penalties and court decisions); interviews with managers & GoM authorities.

**1.5 *The Organization\* shall comply with the applicable national laws\*, local laws, ratified\* international conventions and obligatory codes of practice\*, relating to the transportation and trade of forest products within and from the Management Unit\*, and/or up to the point of first sale.***

1.5.1 Compliance with applicable national laws, local laws, ratified international conventions and obligatory codes of practice relating to the transportation and trade of forest products up to the point of first sale is demonstrated.

**Verifiers:** Review of documentation (legal register, harvesting license, taxes payment evidence, transportation permits/authorizations, dispatch notes, receipts, invoices, phytosanitary certificate, records of harvesting and skidding); field observation (log marking).

1.5.2 Compliance with CITES provisions is demonstrated, including through possession of certificates for harvest and trade in any CITES species.

**Verifiers:** Review of documents (harvesting reports, CITES species harvesting permits/authorizations).

**1.6 *The Organization\* shall identify, prevent and resolve disputes\* over issues of statutory or customary law\*, which can be settled out of court in a timely manner\*, through engagement\* with affected stakeholders\*.***

1.6.1 A publicly available dispute resolution process is in place; developed through culturally appropriate engagement with affected stakeholders.

**Verifiers:** Review of documentation (disputes resolution SOP & register, minutes of meetings with stakeholders where dispute resolution mechanisms were discussed and agreed upon); interview with managers, staff, authorities, communities and other stakeholders.

1.6.2 Disputes related to issues of applicable laws or customary law that can be settled out of court are responded to in a timely manner, and are either resolved or are in the dispute resolution process.

**Verifiers:** Review of documentation (SOP-disputes. complaints resolution, complaints/dispute registers with dates, acknowledgement and other letters exchanged with complainants, agreements signed); interviews with managers, staff, authorities, communities and other stakeholders

1.6.3 Up to date records of disputes related to issues of applicable laws or customary law, are held including:

- 1) Steps taken to resolve disputes;
- 2) Outcomes of all dispute resolution processes; and
- 3) Unresolved disputes, the reasons they are not resolved, and how they will be resolved.

**Verifiers:** Documentation review (complaints/disputes register, evidence of responses and actions taken to resolve issues, agreements reached/signed).

1.6.4 Operations cease in areas where disputes exist:

- 1) Of substantial magnitude; or
- 2) Of substantial duration; or
- 3) Involving a significant number of interests.

**Verifiers:** Documentation review (disputes register, management decisions and/or orders to cease operations); field observations (signage posting, no activities in affected areas); interviews with affected stakeholders.

1.7 ***The Organization\* shall publicize a commitment not to offer or receive bribes in money or any other form of corruption, and shall comply with anti-corruption legislation where this exists. In the absence of anti-corruption legislation, The Organization\* shall implement other anti-corruption measures proportionate to the scale\* and intensity\* of management activities and the risk\* of corruption.***

1.7.1 A policy is implemented that includes a commitment not to offer or receive bribes of any description.

**Verifiers:** Documentation review (policies, and other by- laws).

SLIMF 1.7.1 A written or verbal declaration not to give or receive bribes (money) or to engage in other forms of corruption is communicated to neighbours and customers.

**Verifiers:** Documentation review (policies, and other by-laws, minutes of meetings, contracts, advertisements, websites or other social media), interviews with neighbours, customers, suppliers and other relevant stakeholders.

1.7.2 The policy meets or exceeds related legislation.

**Verifiers:** review of documentation (policies, by-laws and other official documents vs country legislation).

1.7.3 The policy is publicly available at no cost.

**Verifiers:** documentation review (company website, notice boards, policies displayed, records of communication/distribution).

1.7.4 Bribery, coercion and other acts of corruption do not occur.

**Verifiers:** Interviews with interested and affected parties.

1.7.5 Corrective measures are implemented if corruption does occur.

**Verifiers:** Documentation review (denounces, CARs and incidents register).

1.8 ***The Organization\* shall demonstrate a long-term\* commitment to adhere to the FSC Principles\* and Criteria\* in the Management Unit\*, and to related FSC Policies and Standards. A statement of this commitment shall be contained in a publicly available\* document made freely available.***

1.8.1 A written policy, endorsed by an individual with authority to implement the policy, includes a long-term commitment to forest management practices consistent with FSC Principles and Criteria and related Policies and Standards.

**Verifiers:** Documentation review (management plan, policies/by laws, SOPs).

1.8.2 The policy is publicly available at no cost.

**Verifiers:** Documentation review (company website, field inspection – notice boards/public display, records of communication/distribution).

## **PRINCIPLE\* 2: WORKERS'\* RIGHTS AND EMPLOYMENT CONDITIONS**

***The Organization\* shall maintain or enhance the social and economic wellbeing of workers\*.***

**2.1 *The Organization\* shall uphold\* the principles and rights at work as defined in the ILO Declaration on Fundamental Principles and Rights at Work\* (1998) based on the eight ILO Core Labour Conventions\*.***

2.1.1 The Organization shall not use child labour.

2.1.1.1 The Organization shall not employ workers below the age of 18, as stated under national, or local laws or regulations, except as specified in 2.1.1.2.

**Verifiers:** Review of documentation (policies, SOPs, workers database/individual processes/guidelines/files); interviews with workers (managers and staff); observations.

2.1.1.2 Employment of persons between the ages of 15 to 18 years in light work does not interfere with schooling nor, be harmful to their health or development. Work activities are done outside of school hours during normal day-time working hours.

**Verifiers:** Review of documentation (policies, SOPs, workers' database/individual processes/guidelines/files, school timetables/records); interviews with workers (managers and staff); observations.

2.1.1.3 No person under the age of 18 is employed in hazardous or heavy work except for the purpose of training within approved national laws and regulation.

**Verifiers:** Field observations; interviews with workers; review of documentation (workers contracts/job descriptions)

2.1.1.4 The Organization shall prohibit worst forms of child labour.

**Verifiers:** Review of documentation (company by-laws-policies, guidelines, SOPs, workers contracts and JDs); interviews with workers; field observations.

2.1.2 The Organization shall eliminate all forms of forced and compulsory labour.

**Verifiers:** Review of documentation (company by-laws, policies, SOPs); interviews with workers.

2.1.2.1 Employment relationships are voluntary and based on mutual consent, without threat of a penalty.

**Verifiers:** Interviews with workers; review of documentation (policies, guidelines, SOPs, workers' contracts).

2.1.2.2 There is no evidence of any practices indicative of forced or compulsory labour, including, but not limited to, the following:

- 1) Physical and sexual violence
- 2) Bonded labour
- 3) Withholding of wages /including payment of employment fees and or payment of deposit to commence employment
- 4) Restriction of mobility/movement
- 5) Retention of passport and identity documents
- 6) Threats of denunciation to the authorities.

**Verifiers:** Interviews with workers and workers unions; field observations; review of documentation (policies, guidelines, SOPs, workers' contracts).

2.1.3 The Organization shall ensure that there is no discrimination in employment and occupation.

**Verifiers:** Review of documentation (internal regulations, policies, guidelines, SOPs, workers' contracts, recruitment processes); interviews with workers; observations.

2.1.3.1 Employment and occupation practices are non-discriminatory and *minorities\** are encouraged to participate actively in all levels of employment.

**Verifiers:** Review of documentation (internal regulation, policies, guidelines & SOPs); interviews with workers; observations.

2.1.4 The Organization shall respect freedom of association and the right to collective bargaining.

**Verifiers:** review of documentation (Policies, guidelines, SOPs); interviews with workers; labour unions;

2.1.4.1 Workers are able to establish or join worker organizations of their own choosing.

**Verifiers:** Review of documentation (policies, SOPs, guidelines, existing trade/labour unions, records of workers' affiliation to unions); interviews with workers.

2.1.4.2 The Organization respects the rights of workers to engage in lawful activities related to forming, joining or assisting a workers' organization, or to refrain from doing the same; and will not discriminate or punish workers for exercising these rights.

**Verifiers:** Interviews with workers; review of documentation (policies, guidelines, SOPs, existing trade/labour unions affiliation, HR processes authorising supporting/participating in workers' organisations).

2.1.4.3 The Organization negotiates with lawfully established workers' organizations and/ or duly selected representatives in good faith and with the best efforts to reach a collective bargaining agreement.

**Verifiers:** Review of documentation (policies, SOPs, minutes of discussion meetings, collective bargaining agreements); interviews with workers.

2.1.4.4 Collective bargaining agreements are implemented where they exist.

**Verifiers:** Review of documentation (collective bargaining agreements & implementation evidence); interviews with workers.

**2.2 The Organization\* shall promote gender equality\* in employment practices, training opportunities, awarding of contracts, processes of engagement\* and management activities.**

2.2.1 Systems are implemented that promote gender equality and prevent gender discrimination in employment practices, training opportunities, awarding of contracts, processes of engagement and management activities.

**Verifiers:** Review of documentation and records (policies, guidelines SOPs & guidelines, recruitment processes & criteria; men: women working ratios); interviews with workers and contractors; field observations.

2.2.2 Job opportunities are open to both women and men under the same conditions, and women are encouraged to participate actively in all levels of employment.

**Verifiers:** Review of documentation (policies, guidelines, SOPs, recruitment processes: advertisements; job grades); Interviews with workers and contractors; field observations;

2.2.3 Work typically carried out by women (nurseries, silviculture, non-timber forest products harvesting, weighing, packing, etc.) is included in training and health & safety programs to the same extent as work typically carried out by men.

**Verifiers:** Review of documentation (training manuals, training plans, training records); interviews with workers.

2.2.4 Women and men are paid the same wage when they do the same work.

**Verifiers:** Interviews with workers; review of documentation (workers contracts, salary payment slips/payroll sheets).

2.2.5 Women are paid directly and using mutually agreed inclusive methods (e.g. cash, phone transfer, direct bank transfer, direct payments for school fees, etc.) to ensure they safely receive and retain their wages.

**Verifiers:** Review of documentation (workers' contracts, salary payments/payslips); interviews with workers.

2.2.6 Maternity leave is no less than a 90-calendar day period.

**Guidance note:** In accordance with article 14 of the Mozambique Labour Law, the worker is entitled to maternity leave of 90 consecutive days, which can begin 20 days before the expected date of birth (law 13/2023)

**Verifiers:** Review of documentation (SOPs, policies, labour legislation, maternity leave approvals); interviews with workers.

2.2.7 Paternity leave of a minimum of seven calendar days starts on the following day after childbirth and there is no penalty for taking it.

**Verifiers:** Review of documentation (SOPs, policies, labour legislation, paternity leave approvals); interviews with workers.

2.2.8 Meetings, management committees and decision-making forums are organized to include women and men, and to facilitate the active participation of both.

**Verifiers:** Review of documentation (policies, guidelines SOPs, meeting minutes and attendance sheets segregated by gender); interviews with workers.

2.2.9 Confidential and effective mechanisms exist for reporting and eliminating cases of sexual harassment and discrimination based on gender, marital status, parenthood or sexual orientation.

**Verifiers:** Review of documentation (policies, SOPs, complaints/disputes database, hotlines, emails, incident reports, Corrective Action Request - CARs register/disciplinary processes against cases of harassment or discrimination); interviews with workers.

**2.3** *The Organization\* shall implement health and safety practices to protect workers\* from occupational safety and health hazards. These practices shall, proportionate to scale, intensity and risk\* of management activities, meet or exceed the recommendations of the ILO Code of Practice on Safety and Health in Forestry Work.*

2.3.1 Health and safety practices that meet or exceed the ILO Code of Practice on Safety and Health in Forestry Work are developed and implemented for all workers.

**Verifiers:** Review of documentation (H&S policies, SOPs & work instructions; training plans & training records, records of toolbox talks, PPE distribution records, monitoring reports, H&S database, incidents investigations and Corrective Action Requests); field observations; interview with workers.

SLIMF 2.3.1 Each worker is informed about the health and safety measures corresponding to his/her activity and these meet or exceed the ILO Code of Practice on Safety and Health in Forestry Work.

**Verifiers:** Review of documentation (H&S Policies, SOPs & work Instructions; training plans & training records, PPE distribution records, monitoring reports, H&S database, incidents investigations and Corrective Action Requests, CARs); field observations; interview with workers.

2.3.2 Workers have personal protective equipment appropriate to their assigned tasks.

**Verifiers:** Interviews with workers; field observations; review of documentation (PPE distribution lists, SOPs, work instructions).

**Guidance note:** This requirement is applicable to all workers (staff and subcontractors).

2.3.3 Use of personal protective equipment is enforced.

**Verifiers:** Interviews with workers; field observations; review of documentation (CARs for non-compliance with H&S practices, monitoring reports).

2.3.4 Records are kept on health and safety practices including accident rates and lost time to accidents.

**Verifiers:** Review of documentation (H&S database, H&S reports and analysis, CARs).

SLIMF 2.3.4 The use of health and safety measures by workers is checked and known.

**Verifiers:** Interviews with workers; field observations; review of documentation (CARs for non-compliance with H&S practices, monitoring reports).

2.3.5 The frequency and severity of accidents are consistently low compared to national or regional forest industry averages. Mitigation measures are implemented if they exceed the sectoral incidence rates.

**Verifiers:** Review of documentation (H&S reports & stats analysis; national industry reports on H&S).

**Guidance note:** BAI safety benchmarks for Mozambique's forestry sector using South African regional data (1.0 fatalities and 22.7 lost-time injuries per 1,000 workers annually) and PBS monitoring data showing 36.91% accident reduction is achievable. Organizations are advised to calculate injury frequency rates, and to compare against these benchmarks. Organizations are advised to implement immediate mitigation measures when rates are exceeded, focusing on slip/trip/fall prevention as the most common injury type.

SLIMF 2.3.5 Accident level is low compared to national forest industry averages.

**Verifiers:** Review of documentation (H&S reports & stats analysis; national industry reports on H&S).

2.3.6 The health and safety practices are reviewed and revised as required after major incidents or accidents.

**Verifiers:** Review of documentation (SOPs, improvements/changes to the H&S systems due to major incidents/accidents, minutes of management discussions).

2.4 ***The Organization\* shall pay wages that meet or exceed minimum forest\* industry standards or other recognized forest\* industry wage agreements or living wages\*, where these are higher than the legal\* minimum wages. When none of these exist, The Organization\* shall through engagement\* with workers\* develop mechanisms for determining living wages\*.***

2.4.1 Wages paid by The Organization in all circumstances meet or exceed legal minimum wage rates.

**Verifiers:** review of documentation (country legal minimum wages, workers contracts, payslips), check that each employee at their area of activity receives relevant legal minimum wage, government publication of minimum salaries, documentation review (payslips).

2.4.2 Wages paid meet or exceed:

- 1) Minimum Agriculture, Animal Husbandry, Hunting, and Forestry industry salaries, or
- 2) Living wages that are higher than legal minimum wages.

Verifiers: Review of documentation (salary slips, minimum wage. Evidence that The Organisation has gone through an analysis of what a living wage would be and is paying accordingly. Check methodology and process to determine living wage, who was consulted (unions, labour reps, workers, etc.), interviews with workers and management.

2.4.3 Wages are established through culturally appropriate engagement with workers and/or formal and informal workers organizations.

**Verifiers:** Engagement records, interviews with workers.

2.4.4 Wages, salaries and contracts are paid on time.

**Verifiers:** Review of documentation (contracts; pay slips); interviews with workers.

2.5 ***The Organization\* shall demonstrate that workers\* have job-specific training and supervision to safely and effectively implement the Management Plan\* and all management activities.***

2.5.1 All Workers have job specific training consistent with Annex B to ensure correct implementation of the management plan and all management activities.

**Verifiers:** Review of documentation (training plans & records incl. onboard training records, SOPs, work instructions, policies, Job descriptions, training certificates).

2.5.1.1 Workers have sufficient on-site information and supervision to ensure they carry out the work they have been trained to do correctly, safely & effectively.

**Verifiers:** Interview with forest manager, interviews with workers.

2.5.2 Up to date training records are kept for all relevant workers.

**Verifiers:** Review of records (e.g., identification of training needs, training plan, records of training sessions, training certificates, outsourcing contracts).

2.6 ***The Organization\** through engagement\* with workers\* shall have mechanisms for resolving grievances and for providing fair compensation\* to workers\* for loss or damage to property, occupational diseases\*, or occupational injuries\* sustained while working for *The Organization\**.**

2.6.1 A dispute resolution process is in place, developed through culturally appropriate engagement with workers.

**Verifiers:** Review of documentation (SOPs, internal regulations, grievance records/database & resolution evidences: minutes of meetings/letters, agreements signed/reached, hotlines, emails); interviews with workers; observations (complaints boxes). Confirm that organisation has defined a way to apply dispute resolutions in a culturally appropriate manner.

2.6.2 Workers grievances are identified and responded to and are either resolved or are in the dispute resolution process.

**Verifiers:** Review of documentation (grievance records/database & resolution evidences: minutes of meetings/letters, agreements signed/reached); interviews with workers.

2.6.3 Up-to-date records of workers grievances related to workers loss or damage of property, occupational diseases or injuries are maintained including:

- 1) Steps taken to resolve grievances;
- 2) Outcomes of all dispute resolution processes including fair compensation; and
- 3) Unresolved disputes, the reasons they are not resolved, and how they will be resolved.

**Verifiers:** Review of documentation (grievance records/database & resolution evidences: minutes of meetings/letters, agreements signed/reached, accident records, H&S committee meeting minutes, compensation records); interviews with workers.

2.6.4 Fair compensation is provided to workers for work-related loss or damage of property and occupational disease or injuries.

**Verifiers:** Interviews with workers and H&S committees; documentation review (compensation records, accident records, H&S committee meeting minutes).

### PRINCIPLE\* 3: INDIGENOUS PEOPLES'\* RIGHTS

**The Organization\*** shall identify and *uphold\** Indigenous Peoples'\* *legal\** and *customary rights\** of ownership, use and management of land, territories\* and resources affected by management activities.

**Guidance note:** The current Best Available Information shows that there are no Indigenous Peoples who meet the FSC adopted definition of Indigenous Peoples. However, Principle 3 was maintained in the Interim Forest Stewardship Standard (IFSS) of the country following a precautionary approach. As part of this precautionary inclusion, organizations are required to implement Indicator 3.1.1, which focuses on identifying Indigenous Peoples who may have been overlooked in the analysis or who may self-identify in the future. If no Indigenous Peoples are identified, then the rest of Principle 3 does not apply.

The results of the standard development consultations and Best Available Information from extensive research indicated that there are no peoples that meet the FSC definition of Indigenous Peoples in Mozambique. Over 100 stakeholders consulted during the standard development did not indicate the presence Indigenous Peoples. Interviews were also conducted with ethnic group representatives (including Makonde) who confirmed the same. The African Commission on Human and Peoples' Rights investigated San people in Gaza province (the only group thought to possibly be indigenous) and found out that the people have been integrated within the broader society. The following are the key findings which indicate absence of Indigenous Peoples in the country:

- 1) Lack of self-identification: No ethnic groups in Mozambique self-identify as Indigenous Peoples, which is considered the primary criterion for indigenous status.
- 2) Absence of historical continuity: The analysis claims there is no historical continuity from pre-colonial or pre-settler societies that would distinguish any groups as indigenous.
- 3) Cultural integration: All ethnic groups are described as living integrated within Mozambican society, with social and cultural practices that don't create complete distinctions between community members.
- 4) Constitutional framework: Mozambique's constitution recognizes "local communities" and "traditional peoples" rather than Indigenous Peoples. The country has also not ratified ILO Convention No. 169.
- 5) Colonial terminology concerns: The term "indigenous" has negative historical connotations in Mozambique, associated with colonial-era marginalization ("Bairro Indígena").

All sources of evidence converged on the absence of Indigenous Peoples in Mozambique. However, Principle 3 has been maintained as per the generic principles, based on the decision of PSC (on 15 May 2025) to keep this Principle in the Mozambican Interim Forest Stewardship Standard as a precautionary approach.

Additionally, Annex B, point 6 and related definitions have been re-adjusted accordingly.

3.1 ***The Organization\** shall identify the Indigenous Peoples\* that exist within the Management Unit\* or those that are affected by management activities. *The Organization\** shall then, through engagement\* with these Indigenous Peoples\*, identify their rights of tenure\*, their rights of access to and use of forest\* resources and ecosystem services\*, their customary rights\* and legal\* rights and obligations, that apply within the Management Unit\*. *The Organization\** shall also identify areas where these rights are contested.**

3.1.1 Indigenous Peoples that may be affected by management activities are identified.

**Guidance note:** Whilst the Constitution of Mozambique makes no provision for the protection of Indigenous Peoples' rights, there may be groups that need to be assisted in identifying as Indigenous People. To support this process, FSC promotes the following list of characteristics set by the United Nations:

- Self-identification as Indigenous at the individual level and acceptance by the community as their member;
- Historical continuity with pre-colonial/pre-settler societies;
- Strong link to territories and surrounding natural resources;
- Distinct social, economic, or political systems;
- Distinct language, culture, and beliefs;
- Non-dominant groups of society;
- Resolve to maintain and reproduce their ancestral environments and systems as distinctive peoples and communities.

Organizations should also consult with national & international Indigenous peoples' organizations or non-governmental organizations (NGOs).

**Verifiers:** Documentation review (Stakeholders' mapping report incl. check justification of inclusion of a stakeholder, Stakeholder lists, management plans); Interviews with Managers, local communities, authorities, local organisations and researchers (social & environmental).

3.1.2 Through culturally appropriate engagement with the Indigenous Peoples identified in 3.1.1, the following are documented and/or mapped:

- 1) Their legal and customary rights of tenure;
- 2) Their legal and customary access to, and use rights of the forest resources and ecosystem services,
- 3) Their legal and customary rights and obligations that apply;
- 4) The evidence supporting these rights and obligations;
- 5) Their goals, aspirations and objectives for the areas they hold the legal and/or customary rights to;
- 6) Areas where rights are contested between Indigenous Peoples, governments and/or others;
- 7) Summary of the means by which the legal and customary rights and contested rights, are addressed by The Organization; and
- 8) Their level of understanding related to FPIC, FSC, the Organization's intended forest management activities, and Indigenous Cultural Landscapes.

**Verifiers:** Documentation review (Stakeholders' mapping report, FPIC & signed agreements, delimitation maps, community agendas or other maps and plans for resources and rights that are known and endorsed by communities, reports on disputes over tenure rights); Interviews with Manager, local communities, authorities and researchers; field observations;

3.2 ***The Organization\** shall recognize and uphold\* the *legal\** and *customary rights\** of *Indigenous Peoples\** to maintain control over management activities within or related to the *Management Unit\** to the extent necessary to protect their rights, resources and *lands and territories\**. Delegation by *Indigenous Peoples\** of control over management activities to third parties requires *Free, Prior and Informed Consent\**.**

3.2.1 Through culturally appropriate engagement Indigenous Peoples are informed when, where and how they can comment on and request modification to management activities to the extent necessary to protect their rights, resources, lands and territories.

**Verifiers:** Review of Documentation (policies for stakeholder engagement, SOPs, management plans, minutes of engagement meetings, stakeholders' engagement & communication plans, websites); Interviews with Managers, communities, authorities and other stakeholders.

3.2.2 The legal and customary rights of Indigenous Peoples are not violated by The Organization.

**Verifiers:** Review of documentation (complaints register, incident reports); Field observations; interviews with managers, authorities and communities

3.2.3 Where evidence exists that legal and customary rights of Indigenous Peoples related to management activities have been violated the situation is corrected, if necessary, through culturally appropriate engagement and/or through the dispute resolution process as required in Criteria 1.6 or 4.6.

**Verifiers:** Review of documentation (disputes/complaints register; minutes of disputes resolution' meetings, agreements signed); interviews with managers, authorities and local stakeholders

3.2.4 Free, Prior and Informed Consent is granted by Indigenous Peoples prior to management activities that affect their identified rights through a process that includes:

- 1) Ensuring Indigenous Peoples know their rights and obligations regarding the resource;
- 2) Informing the Indigenous Peoples of the value of the resource, in economic, social and environmental terms;
- 3) Informing the Indigenous Peoples of their right to withhold or modify consent to the proposed management activities to the extent necessary to protect their rights, resources, lands and territories; and
- 4) Informing the Indigenous Peoples of the current and future planned forest management activities.

**Verifiers:** Review of documentation (FPIC process and records, consultations' minutes (actas das consultas/ editais), agreements signed, evidence of notices sent/shared with communities); interviews with managers, local communities and authorities.

3.2.5 Where the process of Free Prior and Informed Consent (FPIC) has not yet resulted in an FPIC agreement, the Organisation and the affected Indigenous Peoples are engaged in a mutually agreed FPIC process that is advancing, in good faith and with which the community is satisfied.

**Verifiers:** Review of documentation (FPIC process and records, consultations' minutes, agreements signed,); interviews with managers, local communities and authorities.

3.3 In the event of delegation of control over management activities, a *binding agreement\** between *The Organization\** and the *Indigenous Peoples\** shall be concluded through *Free, Prior and Informed Consent\**. The agreement shall define its duration, provisions for renegotiation, renewal, termination, economic conditions and other terms and conditions. The agreement shall make provision for monitoring by *Indigenous Peoples\** of *The Organization\**'s compliance with its terms and conditions.

3.3.1 Where control over management activities has been granted through Free Prior and Informed Consent based on culturally appropriate engagement, the binding agreement contains at least:

- 1) the duration of the current agreement;
- 2) the conditions upon which consent is granted;
- 3) provisions for suspension, termination, renegotiation & renewal;
- 4) the conditions upon which the mutually-agreed, proactive dispute resolution process is triggered; and
- 5) the economic conditions of consent.

**Guidance note:** An affected rights holder may not want to enter a legally binding agreement with The Organization, as it may be perceived to have repercussions for any legal position or negotiation status with the state. In these situations, parties may decide to utilize a different form of agreement (e.g., Memorandum of Understanding or Protocol Agreement) with explicitly stated objectives to respect the right to grant, withhold or withdraw FPIC. It is helpful to discuss this scenario early in the development of the Process Agreement.

**Verifiers:** Binding Agreements specifying duration, provisions for renegotiation, renewal, termination, economic conditions and other terms and conditions.

3.3.2 Records of culturally appropriate binding agreements are maintained, including written accounts and audio or film records, and made available to the parties of the agreement in their preferred language and media formats.

**Verifiers:** Review of documentation (Binding Agreements, FPIC process and records, consultations' minutes, agreements signed,); interviews with managers, local communities and authorities.

3.3.3 The culturally appropriate binding agreement contains the provision for monitoring by Indigenous Peoples of The Organization's compliance with its terms and conditions

**Verifiers:** Binding Agreements, Monitoring Protocols, Interviews with affected Stakeholders.

3.4 *The Organization\** shall recognize and *uphold\** the rights, customs and culture of *Indigenous Peoples\** as defined in the United Nations Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples\* (2007) and ILO Convention\* 169 (1989).

3.4.1 The rights, customs and culture of Indigenous Peoples as defined in UNDRIP and ILO Convention 169 are not violated by The Organization.

**Verifiers:** No reports or evidence of rights violations, interviews with affected stakeholders.

3.4.2 Where evidence that rights, customs and culture of Indigenous Peoples, as defined in UNDRIP and ILO Convention 169, have been violated by The Organization, the situation is documented including steps to restore these rights, customs and culture of Indigenous Peoples, to the satisfaction of the rights holders.

**Verifiers:** Established process/es for IPs to report cases of rights violations based on culturally appropriate engagement, Evidence of the Organization's response & handling of the reports, reparation measures where violation was identified, interviews with affected stakeholders

3.5 ***The Organization\****, through ***engagement\**** with ***Indigenous Peoples\****, shall identify sites which are of special cultural, ecological, economic, religious or spiritual significance and for which these ***Indigenous Peoples\**** hold ***legal\**** or ***customary rights\****. These sites shall be recognized by ***The Organization\**** and their management, and/or ***protection\**** shall be agreed through ***engagement\**** with these ***Indigenous Peoples\****.

3.5.1 Sites of special cultural, ecological, economic, religious or spiritual significance for which Indigenous Peoples hold legal or customary rights are identified through culturally appropriate engagement.

**Verifiers:** Review of documentation (maps, list of Sites of Social and Cultural Interest - SSCIs, SOPs, minutes of meetings and reports of the processes for identification of SSCIs, management plans); Field observation, interviews with managers and local stakeholders.

3.5.2 Measures to protect such sites are agreed, documented and implemented through culturally appropriate engagement with Indigenous Peoples. When Indigenous Peoples determine that physical identification of sites in documentation or on maps would threaten the value or protection of the sites, then other means will be used.

**Guidance note:** Sites with special cultural, ecological, economic, religious, or spiritual importance may be regarded as confidential. Accordingly, these sites should never be disclosed publicly, such as on maps or signage, or in the publicly available summary of the management plan (See 7.5.1 & 7.5.2) without the clear Free, Prior, Informed Consent (FPIC) of the communities in question, maintaining the autonomy and authority to safeguard and utilize these areas.

**Verifiers:** review of documentation (management plans, agreements signed with indigenous peoples on the management of SSCIs, maps, reports of activities implemented, Annual Plans of Operations - APOs & budgets, management plans); Field observations, Interviews with managers and Indigenous Peoples.

3.5.3 Wherever sites of special cultural, ecological, economic, religious or spiritual significance are newly observed or discovered, management activities cease immediately in the vicinity until protective measures have been agreed to with the Indigenous Peoples, and as directed by local and national laws.

**Verifiers:** Review of documentation (minutes of management meetings, maps, management instructions to field staff, reports on identified new sites); interviews with Indigenous Peoples and managers, field observations.

3.6 ***The Organization\* shall uphold\* the right of Indigenous Peoples\* to protect\* and utilize their Traditional Knowledge\* and shall compensate local communities\* for the utilization of such knowledge and their intellectual property\*. A binding agreement\* as per Criterion\* 3.3 shall be concluded between The Organization\* and the Indigenous Peoples\* for such utilization through Free, Prior and Informed Consent\* before utilization takes place, and shall be consistent with the protection\* of intellectual property\* rights.***

3.6.1 Traditional knowledge and intellectual property are protected and are only used when the acknowledged owners of that traditional knowledge and intellectual property have provided their Free, Prior and Informed Consent formalized through a binding agreement.

**Verifiers:** Review of documentation of use of traditional knowledge (minutes of meetings; agreements signed with Indigenous Peoples); interviews with Indigenous Peoples.

3.6.2 Indigenous Peoples are compensated according to the binding agreement reached through Free, Prior and Informed Consent for the use of traditional knowledge and intellectual property.

**Verifiers:** Review of documentation of use of traditional knowledge (evidence of compensation to Indigenous Peoples: financial records like pay slips, signed receipts of compensations received); interviews with Indigenous Peoples and managers.

## PRINCIPLE\* 4: COMMUNITY RELATIONS

**The Organization\* shall contribute to maintaining or enhancing the social and economic wellbeing of local communities\*.**

**4.1 The Organization\* shall identify the local communities\* that exist within the Management Unit\* and those that are affected by management activities. The Organization\* shall then, through engagement\* with these local communities\*, identify their rights of tenure\*, their rights of access to and use of forest\* resources and ecosystem services\*, their customary rights\* and legal\* rights and obligations, that apply within the Management Unit\*.**

4.1.1 Local communities that exist in the Management Unit and those that may be affected by management activities are identified.

**Verifiers:** Documentation review (stakeholders' mapping report incl. justification of inclusion of a stakeholder, stakeholder lists, management plans); interviews with managers, local communities, authorities, local organisations and researchers (social & environmental).

4.1.2 Through culturally appropriate engagement with the local communities identified in 4.1.1, and/or their representative structures [e.g. Natural Resources Management Committees (CGRN), Local Consultative Council (Conselho Consultivo Local: CCL), traditional leaders (regulos at different levels) and religious authorities], the following are documented and/or mapped:

- 1) Their legal and customary rights of tenure;
- 2) Their legal and customary access to, and use rights, of the forest resources and ecosystem services;
- 3) Their legal and customary rights and obligations that apply;
- 4) The evidence supporting these rights and obligations;
- 5) Areas where rights are endorsed and uncontested or contested by and between local communities, governments and/or others;
- 6) Summary of the means by which the legal and customary rights, and contested rights are addressed by The Organization; and
- 7) The aspirations and goals of local communities related to management activities.

**Verifiers:** Documentation review (stakeholders' mapping report, FPIC & signed agreements, delimitation maps, community agendas or other maps and plans for resources and rights that are known and endorsed by communities, reports on disputes over tenure rights); interviews with manager, local communities, authorities and researchers; field observations.

**4.2 The Organization\* shall recognize and uphold\* the legal\* and customary rights\* of local communities\* to maintain control over management activities within or related to the Management Unit\* to the extent necessary to protect their rights, resources, lands and territories\*. Delegation by traditional peoples\* of control over management activities to third parties requires Free, Prior and Informed Consent\*.**

4.2.1 Through culturally appropriate engagement local communities are informed of when, where and how they can comment on and request modification to planned management activities to the extent necessary to protect their rights, prior to implementation.

**Verifiers:** Review of documentation (policies for stakeholder engagement, SOPs, management plans, minutes of engagement meetings, stakeholders' engagement & communication plans, websites); interviews with managers, communities, authorities and other stakeholders.

4.2.2 The legal and customary rights of local communities to maintain control over management activities within or related to the Management Unit to the extent necessary to protect their legal and customary rights, resources, lands and territories are not violated by The Organization in any way.

**Verifiers:** Review of documentation (complaints register, incident reports); Field observations; interviews with managers, authorities and communities.

4.2.3 Where evidence exists that legal and customary rights of local communities related to management activities have been violated the situation is corrected, if necessary, through culturally appropriate engagement and/or through the dispute resolution process in Criteria 1.6 or 4.6.

**Verifiers:** Review of documentation (disputes/complaints register; minutes of disputes resolution' meetings, agreements signed); interviews with managers, authorities and local stakeholders.

4.2.4 Free, Prior and Informed Consent is granted by local communities and traditional peoples prior to management activities that are likely to affect their identified rights through a process that includes:

- 1) Ensuring the local communities and traditional peoples know their rights and obligations regarding the resource;
- 2) Informing the local communities and traditional peoples of the value of the resource, in economic, social and environmental terms;
- 3) Informing the local communities and traditional peoples of their right to withhold or modify consent to the proposed management activities to the extent necessary to protect their rights and resources; and
- 4) Informing the local communities and traditional peoples of the current and future planned forest management activities.

**Verifiers:** Review of documentation (FPIC process and records, consultations' minutes & notices), agreements signed, evidence of notices sent/shared with communities); interviews with managers, local communities and authorities.

4.2.5 Where the process of Free Prior and Informed Consent has not yet resulted in an FPIC agreement, the Organisation and the affected local communities and traditional peoples are engaged in a mutually agreed FPIC process that is advancing, in good faith and with which the community is satisfied.

**Verifiers:** Review of documentation (FPIC process and records, consultations' minutes, agreements signed,); interviews with managers, local communities and authorities.

**4.3 The Organization\* shall provide reasonable\* opportunities for employment, training and other services to local communities\*, contractors and suppliers proportionate to scale\* and intensity\* of its management activities.**

4.3.1 Reasonable opportunities are communicated and provided to local communities, local contractors and local suppliers for:

- 1) Employment,
- 2) Training, and
- 3) Other services.

**Verifiers:** Interviews with managers, authorities and communities; review of documentation (local content policy, recruitment & procurement advertisements & processes, evidence of information

shared with communities on recruitment/working opportunities, SOPs on employment, training & procurement, notice boards, training plans, websites, training records, suppliers registers, contracts with community members and local suppliers, employment statistics/ratio vs outside workers).

4.3.1.1 The majority of workers are sourced from the local community.

**Verifiers:** Interviews with managers, authorities and communities; review of documentation, contracts with community members and local suppliers, employment statistics/ratio vs outside workers).

SLIMF 4.3.1 Preference is given to local people and services.

**Verifiers:** Documentation review (financial records, individual processes of workers, internal regulations), interviews with managers and local communities.

**4.4 *The Organization\* shall implement additional activities, through engagement\* with local communities\*, that contribute to their social and economic development, proportionate to the scale\*, intensity\* and socio-economic impact of its management activities.***

4.4.1 Opportunities for local social and economic development are identified through culturally appropriate engagement with local communities and other relevant organizations.

**Verifiers:** Review of documentation (decisions within the company that presents opportunities, minutes of consultations; reports of engagements with local communities and other organizations, baseline studies or other documentation with information regarding opportunities vs. needs identified for local development); Interviews with local stakeholders and managers.

SLIMF 4.4.1 Opportunities for local social and economic development are identified and implemented.

**Verifiers:** Review of documentation (decisions within the company that presents opportunities, minutes of consultations; reports of engagements with local communities and other organizations, baseline studies or other documentation with information regarding opportunities vs. needs identified for local development); Interviews with local stakeholders and managers.

4.4.2 Projects and additional activities are implemented and/or supported that contribute to local social and economic benefit and are proportionate to the socio-economic impact of management activities.

**Verifiers:** Review of documentation (management plans, benefits sharing agreements, community development programs/plans, annual budgets, monitoring reports on implementation and social impacts, projects/activities implementation reports); interviews with local communities, authorities, managers and other stakeholders; field observations.

SLIMF 4.4.2 Local products and services are used.

**Verifiers:** Review of documentation (financial records, internal regulations).

**4.5 *The Organization\*, through engagement\* with local communities\*, shall take action to identify, avoid and mitigate significant\* negative social, environmental and economic impacts of its management activities on affected communities. The action taken shall be proportionate to the scale, intensity and risk\* of those activities and negative impacts.***

4.5.1 Through culturally appropriate engagement with local communities, measures are implemented to identify, avoid and mitigate significant negative social, environmental and economic impacts of management activities.

**Verifiers:** Review of documentation (minutes of public consultations/meeting notes; ESIA reports, Environmental and Social Management Plans, Site Specific EIAs, ESIA Audit reports, risk assessments, Internal Annual Environmental Audit Report and corresponding government Audit report indicating compliance, list of risks and mitigation measures identified, Annual Plans of Operations and budgets, CARs register, monitoring reports); interviews with communities, authorities, managers, local stakeholders; field observations.

SLIMF 4.5.1.1 Measures are implemented to avoid and mitigate negative social, environmental and economic impacts of management activities on affected communities.

**Verifiers:** Interviews with managers, affected stakeholders, workers, field observation. confirmation in social media.

SLIMF 4.5.1.2 Upon request, these measures are communicated to neighbours and adjacent landowners.

**Verifiers:** Interviews with stakeholders, confirmation/evidence of communication.

**4.6 *The Organization\*, through engagement\* with local communities\*, shall have mechanisms for resolving grievances and providing fair compensation\* to local communities\* and individuals with regard to the impacts of management activities of The Organization\*.***

4.6.1 A publicly available dispute resolution process is in place, developed through culturally appropriate engagement with local communities.

**Verifiers:** Review of documentation (SOPs, policies, management plans, complaints registers, evidence of dissemination: minutes of meetings, distribution records through signed receipt of document); field observations/checks (complaints boxes, hotlines, messages); interviews with managers, authorities and other stakeholders.

4.6.2 Grievances related to the impacts of management activities are responded to in a timely manner, and are either resolved or are in the dispute resolution process.

**Verifiers:** Review of documentation (SOPs, complaints register, documented responses, time taken to respond and agreements reached and implemented with evidence of payment, if relevant); interviews with managers, authorities and communities.

4.6.3 An up to date record of grievances related to the impacts of management activities is held including:

- 1) Steps taken to resolve grievances;
- 2) Outcomes of all dispute resolution processes including fair compensation to local communities and individuals; and
- 3) Unresolved disputes, the reasons they are not resolved, and how they will be resolved.

**Verifiers:** Review of documentation (record of: disputes/complaints register, minutes of meetings to resolve grievances, evidence of compensation with justification for value paid. Process for resolution of ongoing and unresolved disputes).

4.6.4 Operations cease in areas while disputes exist of:

- 1) Substantial magnitude;
- 2) Substantial duration; or
- 3) Involving a significant number of interests.

**Verifiers:** Review of documentation (complaints register and resolution processes, maps,); interviews with managers, staff and local stakeholders; field observations.

4.7 ***The Organization\**, through *engagement\** with *local communities\**, shall identify sites which are of special cultural, ecological, economic, religious or spiritual significance, and for which these *local communities\** hold *legal\** or *customary rights\**. These sites shall be recognized by *The Organization\**, and their management and/or *protection\** shall be agreed through *engagement\** with these *local communities\**.**

4.7.1 Sites of special cultural, ecological, economic, religious or spiritual significance for which local communities hold legal or customary rights are identified through culturally appropriate engagement and are recognized by The Organization.

**Verifiers:** Review of documentation (maps, list of Sites of Social and Cultural Interest - SSCIs, SOPs, minutes of meetings and reports of the processes for identification of SSCIs, management plans); Field observation, interviews with managers and local stakeholders.

4.7.2 Measures to protect such sites are agreed, documented and implemented through culturally appropriate engagement with local communities. When local communities determine that physical identification of sites in documentation or on maps would threaten the value or protection of the sites, then other means will be used.

**Verifiers:** review of documentation (management plans, agreements signed with communities on the management of SSCIs, maps, reports of activities implemented, Annual Plans of Operations - APOs & budgets, management plans); Field observations, Interviews with managers and communities.

4.7.3 Whenever sites of special cultural, ecological, economic, religious or spiritual significance are newly observed or discovered, management activities cease immediately in the vicinity until protective measures have been agreed to with the local communities, and as directed by local and national laws.

**Verifiers:** Review of documentation (minutes of management meetings, maps, management instructions to field staff, reports on identified new sites); interviews with communities and managers, field observations.

4.8 ***The Organization\* shall uphold\* the right of traditional peoples\* to protect\* and utilize their traditional knowledge\* and shall compensate them for the utilization of such knowledge and their intellectual property\*. A binding agreement\* as per Criterion\* 3.3 shall be concluded between The Organization\* and the traditional peoples\* for such utilization through Free, Prior and Informed Consent\* before utilization takes place, and shall be consistent with the protection\* of intellectual property\* rights.***

4.8.1 Traditional knowledge and intellectual property of traditional peoples are protected and are only used when the owners of that traditional knowledge and intellectual property have provided their Free, Prior and Informed Consent formalized through a binding agreement.

**Verifiers:** Review of documentation of use of traditional knowledge (minutes of meetings; agreements signed with local communities); interviews with local communities.

4.8.2 Traditional peoples are compensated according to the binding agreement reached through Free, Prior and Informed Consent for the use of traditional knowledge and intellectual property.

**Verifiers:** Review of documentation of use of traditional knowledge (evidence of compensation to local communities: financial records like pay slips, signed receipts of compensations received); interviews with local communities and managers.

## PRINCIPLE\* 5: BENEFITS FROM THE FOREST\*

*The Organization\** shall efficiently manage the range of multiple products and services of the *Management Unit\** to maintain or enhance *long-term\** *economic viability\** and the range of social and environmental benefits.

**5.1** *The Organization\** shall identify, produce, or enable the production of, diversified benefits and/or products, based on the range of resources and *ecosystem services\** existing in the *Management Unit\** in order to strengthen and diversify the local economy proportionate to the *scale\** and *intensity\** of management activities.

5.1.1 The range of resources (timber and non-timber) and ecosystem services that could strengthen and diversify the local economy are identified.

**Verifiers:** Review of documentation (inventories, management plans, ESIA, Biodiversity reports, list of timber and non-timber products and ecosystem services identified, maps, HCV report); Interviews with managers, authorities and other stakeholders.

5.1.1.1 The organisation produces more than one product and /or species.

**Verifiers:** Review of documentation (management plans, list of timber and non-timber products and ecosystem services harvested); Interviews with managers, authorities and other stakeholders.

SLIMF 5.1.1 The Organization is aware of the range of resources and ecosystem services that could strengthen and diversify the local economy.

**Verifiers:** Review of documentation (management plans, ESIA, Biodiversity reports, list of timber and non-timber products and ecosystem services identified, maps); interviews with managers, authorities and other stakeholders.

5.1.2 Consistent with management objectives, the identified benefits and products are produced by The Organization and/or made available for others to produce, to strengthen and diversify the local economy.

**Verifiers:** Documentation review (monitoring reports incl. of benefits (incl. list of benefits and beneficiaries); production records; Interviews with Local stakeholders.

5.1.2.1 The organization actively promotes the development of markets for lesser-known species and NTFPs.

**Guidance Note:** This could be by conveying information on existing opportunities to local communities, and encouraging & involving local initiatives in the use, processing and/or marketing of forest products.

**Verifiers:** Review of documentation (management plans, R&D plans and reports, management decisions where actions to promote lesser species/NTFPs are discussed, community development plans), interviews with stakeholders (GoM, Community, buyers).

5.1.3 When The Organization uses FSC Ecosystem Services Claims, The Organization shall comply with applicable requirements in FSC-PRO-30-006.

**Verifiers:** Review of company documents and publications in websites to identify any claims (advertisement materials, reports, products & packages, etc.).

**5.2 *The Organization\* shall normally harvest products and services from the Management Unit\* at or below a level which can be permanently sustained.***

5.2.1 Timber harvesting levels are based on an analysis of current Best Available Information on growth and yield; inventory of the forest; mortality rates; and maintenance of ecosystem functions.

**Verifiers:** Review of documentation (inventory reports, management plans, specialist/scientific reports, harvesting plans). **NOTE:** Inventory is done by consultants registered for inventories and forest management plans as required by law. Interviews with relevant stakeholders (researchers, academy, peer reviews).

5.2.2 Based on the timber harvesting level analysis, a maximum allowable annual cut for timber is determined that does not exceed the harvest level that can be permanently sustained including by ensuring that harvest rates do not exceed growth.

**Verifiers:** Review of documentation (analysis of timber harvesting levels, management & harvest plans, extraction records and monitoring reports) to confirm harvesting levels and an Annual Allowable Cut (AAC) – AAC have been determined based on a thorough analysis.

5.2.3 Actual annual harvest levels for timber are recorded and the harvest over a defined period does not exceed the allowable cut determined in 5.2.2 for the same defined period.

**Verifiers:** Review of documentation (harvesting & extraction records, license specifications & monitoring report).

5.2.4 Based on Best Available Information, a sustainable harvest level is calculated and adhered to for the services and non-timber forest products that are commercially harvested by The Organization.

**Verifiers:** Review of documentation (management & harvest plans, harvesting records for NTFP & services) to confirm harvesting levels have been determined based on a thorough analysis.

**5.3 *The Organization\* shall demonstrate that the positive and negative externalities\* of operations are included in the management plan\*.***

5.3.1 Long term and annual Budgets include provisions for preventing, mitigating or compensating for negative social and environmental impacts and maintaining the ecological productivity of the forest.

**Verifiers:** Review of documentation (management plan, budgets, business plans and ESIA reports).

5.3.2 Benefits related to positive social and environment impacts of management activities are identified and included in the management plan.

**Verifiers:** Review of documentation (Management plan); Interviews with Local stakeholders.

**5.4 *The Organization\* shall use local processing, local services, and local value adding to meet the requirements of The Organization\* where these are available, proportionate to scale, intensity and risk\*. If these are not locally available, The Organization\* shall make reasonable\* attempts to help establish these services.***

5.4.1 Where cost, quality and capacity of non-local and local options are at least equivalent, local goods, services, processing and value-added facilities are used.

**Verifiers:** Review of documentation (procurement procedures determines that priority is for equivalent local services; procurement process records, financial records, e.g. invoices, training reports). Interviews with managers, local businesses and other local stakeholders.

5.4.2 Reasonable attempts are made to establish and encourage capacity where local goods, services, processing and value-added facilities are not available.

**Verifiers:** Review of documentation (training records, training plans and records of communication of requirements to local service providers and operators, partnership agreements signed with local entities, business support services to local operators); interviews with managers & local stakeholders.

**5.5 *The Organization\* shall demonstrate through its planning and expenditures proportionate to scale, intensity and risk\*, its commitment to long-term\* economic viability\*.***

5.5.1 Sufficient funds are allocated to implement the management plan in order to meet this standard and to ensure long-term economic viability.

**Verifiers:** Documentation review (financial plans, long term and annual budgets, budgets execution).

5.5.2 Expenditures and investments are made to implement the management plan in order to meet this standard and to ensure long-term economic viability.

**Verifiers:** Documentation review (expenditure records vs. the goals stated in the management plan, financial monitoring reports).

## PRINCIPLE\* 6: ENVIRONMENTAL VALUES\* AND IMPACTS

*The Organization\** shall maintain, *conserve\** and/or *restore\** *ecosystem services\** and *environmental values\** of the *Management Unit\**, and shall avoid, repair or mitigate negative environmental impacts.

**6.1** *The Organization\** shall assess *environmental values\** in the *Management Unit\** and those values outside the *Management Unit\** potentially affected by management activities. This assessment shall be undertaken with a level of detail, scale and frequency that is proportionate to the *scale, intensity and risk\** of management activities, and is sufficient for the purpose of deciding the necessary *conservation\** measures, and for detecting and monitoring possible negative impacts of those activities.

6.1.1 Best Available Information is used to identify environmental values within, and, where potentially affected by management activities, outside of the Management Unit.

**Verifiers:** Documentation review (ESIA, specialist reports (biodiversity, flora, fauna, soils and water), management plans, monitoring reports, land cover maps, Strategic Environmental Assessment of Ministry of Land and Environment, National Agro-Ecological Zoning Report); field observations (inside and outside of the management unit), interviews with forest managers, authorities, local stakeholders and experts.

6.1.2 Assessments of environmental values are conducted with a level of detail and frequency so that:

- 1) Impacts of management activities on the identified environmental values can be assessed as per Criterion 6.2;
- 2) Risks to environmental values can be identified as per Criterion 6.2;
- 3) Necessary conservation measures to protect values can be identified as per Criterion 6.3; and
- 4) Monitoring of impacts or environmental changes can be conducted as per Principle 8.

**Verifiers:** Review of documentation (baseline, ESIA reports, specialist studies including confirmations on the ground, management, environmental checklists and monitoring plans); interviews with managers, authorities and specialists (soils, water, ecology, flora, fauna).

SLIMF 6.1.2 Assessments of environmental values are conducted with a level of detail and frequency that allow for detection of any changes to the environmental conditions.

**Verifiers:** Review of documentation (baseline data, ESIA reports, specialist studies: soils, water, ecology, flora, fauna); field visits/confirmation on the ground, interviews with managers, employees, environmental experts.

**6.2** **Prior to the start of site-disturbing activities, *The Organization\** shall identify and assess the *scale, intensity and risk\** of potential impacts of management activities on the identified environmental values\*.**

6.2.1 An environmental impact assessment identifies potential present and future impacts of management activities on environmental values and non-timber forest products, from the stand level to the landscape level.

**Verifiers:** Review of documentation (ESIA reports, specialist studies, management and monitoring plans, environmental checklists, activities reports, SSEIAs); interviews with managers, authorities and specialists (soils, water, ecology, flora, fauna) and local stakeholders; field observations.

SLIMF 6.2.1 Prior to implementing site-disturbing activities an assessment is conducted to identify possible adverse impacts from planned management activities.

**Verifiers:** Environmental and social impact assessment and Environmental Management Plan.

6.2.2 The environmental impact assessments identify and assess the impacts of the management activities. The environmental impact assessment is concluded prior to the start of site-disturbing activities for all operations.

**Guidance note:** Management activities that started before 1998, were not legally mandated by Mozambican law to undertake an ESIA before the start of operations. Decree 76/98 of 29<sup>th</sup> December was the first attempt to regulate the ESIA process in the country. This was afterwards improved with Decree 45/2004 that established legal and administrative proceedings, public consultations and environmental classifications of an ESIA for different activities including protection of biodiversity and public consultations. With the approval of decree 54/2015, all operations were obliged to comply with the ESIA regulation a posteriori.

**Verifiers:** Review of documentation (ESIA, and SSEIAs reports, activities reports, Inicio de Actividade report or project approval/start); interviews with managers, and local stakeholders.

### 6.3 ***The Organization\* shall identify and implement effective actions to prevent negative impacts of management activities on the environmental values\*, and to mitigate and repair those that occur, proportionate to the scale, intensity and risk\* of these impacts.***

6.3.1 An Environmental Management Plan is developed, and implemented to prevent negative impacts, and to protect environmental values.

**Guidance note:** Environmental Management Plans are part of the ESIA which are mandatory by law for all forest operations in areas above 50ha (minimum areas for category A projects: 50 ha for forest clearing, 250ha for A/R activities).

**Verifiers:** Interviews with managers, field staff & other stakeholders; field observations; review of documentation (environmental management plans, activities' reports, monitoring reports, Annual Plans of Operations - APOs, SSEIAs, ESIA).

6.3.1.1 A system is in place for prevention and control of unplanned fires.

**Verifiers:** Documentation review (SSEIAs, ESIA, budget, fire prevention incl. detection & control systems and equipment, staffing for fire protection, training records), field observation, interviews with managers, staff and local communities.

**Guidance note:** In accordance with Mozambican legislation (ESIA and Forest regulations), all forest operations in areas above 50ha (minimum areas for category A projects: 50 ha for forest clearing, 250ha for A/R activities) require an ESIA and an Environmental Management plan (EMP) which is part of the ESIA and as such is approved by the Government. The ESIA and EMP are developed and implemented to prevent negative impacts, protect environmental values and ensure sustainable practises. Key responsibilities in this process includes, in addition to preparation of the plan, a. consultation(s) with stakeholders at all levels, ensuring transparency and communication to foster trust and collaboration, b. submission to relevant environmental authorities for review and approval, c. addressing feedback or recommendations provided by authorities, d. implementation and monitoring, maintaining records of compliance and providing reports to authorities. e. review and update the plan every five years.

6.3.1.2 Management activities take into account the measures to protect the Management Unit against impact of fires including cold/controlled burns that can be used to reduce the fuel loads and the impacts of uncontrolled fires.

**Verifiers:** Documentation review (SSEIAs, ESIA, budget, fire prevention incl. detection & control systems and equipment, staffing for fire protection, training records), field observation, interviews with managers, staff and local communities.

6.3.1.3 Awareness campaigns are carried out in local communities as part of the fire management activities.

**Verifiers:** Documentation review (reports of awareness campaigns): interviews with managers, staff and communities.

6.3.2 Management activities prevent negative impacts to environmental values.

**Verifiers:** Documentation review (activities and monitoring reports); field observation; interview with managers, field staff and other stakeholders.

6.3.3 Where negative impacts to environmental values and non-timber forest products occur, measures are adopted to prevent further damage, and negative impacts are mitigated and/or repaired.

**Verifiers:** Interview with managers, field staff and stakeholders; field observation; review of documentation (monitoring reports, audit reports & Corrective Action Requests - CARs, incident reports, management decisions, restoration plans, budgets, actual expenditure towards corresponding activities).

**6.4** *The Organization\* shall protect rare species\* and threatened species\* and their habitats\* in the Management Unit\* through conservation zones\*, Protection Areas\*, connectivity\* and/or (where necessary) other direct measures for their survival and viability. These measures shall be proportionate to the scale, intensity and risk\* of management activities and to the conservation\* status and ecological requirements of the rare and threatened species\*. The Organization\* shall take into account the geographic range and ecological requirements of rare and threatened species\* beyond the boundary of the Management Unit\*, when determining the measures to be taken inside the Management Unit\*.*

6.4.1 Best Available Information is used to identify rare and threatened species, and their habitats, including Key Biodiversity Areas, Wildlife Corridors, CITES species (where applicable), and those listed on national, regional and local lists of rare and threatened species, that are present or likely to be present within and adjacent to the Management Unit.

**Guidance note 1:** The identification of rare and endangered species should consider, but not be limited to, those classified as endangered and vulnerable, as defined for Mozambique.

**Guidance note 2:** If the Organization lacks sufficient internal knowledge, it may involve specialists, non-governmental organizations, and competent authorities. The three IUCN threat categories are: critically endangered, endangered, and vulnerable.

**Verifiers:** Interviews with managers, authorities and other relevant stakeholders (specialists); review of documentation (ESIA, specialists assessments/reports-biodiversity, list of RTEs identified (CITES, IUCN red data list and other lists of species protected in regional and national level, management plans).

6.4.2 Potential impacts of management activities on rare and threatened species and their conservation status and habitats are identified and management activities are modified to avoid negative impacts.

**Verifiers:** Interview with managers, field staff and other stakeholders (authorities and local stakeholders); field observation; review of documentation (APOs, SSEIAs, maps indicating occurrence of RTEs and protected species/habitats, management plans, audits and monitoring reports, minutes of discussions to adjust activities and ensure protection of RTEs and their habitats).

SLIMF 6.4.2 Management activities are designed or modified to avoid negative impacts to rare and threatened species, and their habitats.

**Verifiers:** Interview with managers, field staff and other stakeholders (authorities and local stakeholders); field observation; review of documentation (APOs, SSEIAs, maps indicating occurrence of RTEs and protected species/habitats, management plans, audits and monitoring reports, minutes of discussions to adjust activities and ensure protection of RTEs and their habitats).

6.4.3 The rare and threatened species and their habitats are protected, including but not limited to, through the provision of conservation zones, protection areas, connectivity, and other direct means for their survival and viability, such as species' recovery programs.

**Verifiers:** Field observations; interviews with management and field staff; documentation review (maps, management plans, restoration plans, activities reports, monitoring reports).

6.4.4 Hunting, fishing, trapping and collection of rare or threatened species is prevented.

**Verifiers:** Interviews with managers, field staff, authorities and local stakeholders; field observations (incl. prohibition and warning signs); review of documentation (monitoring reports, minutes of awareness meetings).

SLIMF 6.4.4 A system is in place to prevent hunting, fishing, trapping and collection of rare or threatened species.

**Verifiers:** Interviews with managers.

6.5 *The Organization\* shall identify and protect\* Representative Sample Areas\* of native ecosystems\* and/or restore\* them to more natural conditions\*. Where Representative Sample Areas\* do not exist or are insufficient, The Organization\* shall restore\* a proportion of the Management Unit\* to more natural conditions\*. The size of the areas and the measures taken for their protection\* or restoration\*, including within plantations, shall be proportionate to the conservation\* status and value of the ecosystems\* at the landscape\* level, and the scale, intensity and risk\* of management activities.*

6.5.1 Best Available Information is used to identify native ecosystems that exist, or would exist under natural conditions, within the Management Unit.

**Verifiers:** Review of documents (baselines, historical records of natural ecosystems, specialist reports, management plans, maps); interviews with managers and experts.

6.5.2 Representative Sample Areas of native ecosystems are protected, where they exist.

**Verifiers:** Review of documents (management plans, maps); interviews with managers and field staff; field observations.

6.5.3 Where Representative Sample Areas do not exist, or where existing sample areas inadequately represent native ecosystems, or are otherwise insufficient, a proportion of the Management Unit is restored to more natural conditions.

**Verifiers:** Review of documentation (historical images and write-ups vs. current maps, management plans, restoration plans, monitoring reports); Field observations; interviews with managers, local community and other stakeholders.

6.5.4 The size of the Representative Sample Areas and/or restoration areas is proportionate to the conservation status and value of the ecosystems at the landscape level, the size of the Management Unit and the intensity of forest management.

**Verifiers:** Documentation review of natural areas set aside are shown in maps; management plans); field observations; interview with managers & field staff.

6.5.5 Representative Sample Areas in combination with other components of the Conservation Areas Network comprise a minimum 10% area of the Management Unit.

**Verifiers:** Documentation review (maps; management plans); Field observations; interviews with managers & field staff.

**6.6** *The Organization\* shall effectively maintain the continued existence of naturally occurring native species\* and genotypes\*, and prevent losses of biological diversity\*, especially through habitat\* management in the Management Unit\*. The Organization\* shall demonstrate that effective measures are in place to manage and control hunting, fishing, trapping and collecting.*

6.6.1 Management activities maintain the plant communities and habitat features found within native ecosystems in which the Management Unit is located.

**Verifiers:** Documentation review (maps, management plans, APOs, monitoring reports); field observations.

6.6.2 Where past management has eliminated plant communities or habitat features, management activities aimed at re-establishing such habitats are implemented.

**Verifiers:** Field observations; documentation review (maps indicating areas to be re-stored, management plan, restoration plans, APOs, monitoring reports, restoration records); interviews with managers and field staff.

6.6.3 Management maintains, enhances, or restores habitat features associated with native ecosystems, to support the diversity of naturally occurring species and their genetic diversity.

**Verifiers:** Field observations; documentation review (management plan, restoration plans, APOs, monitoring reports, restoration records); interviews with managers and field staff.

6.6.4 Effective measures are taken to manage and control hunting, fishing, trapping, cultivation and collecting activities to ensure that naturally occurring native species, their diversity within species and their natural distribution are maintained.

**Verifiers:** Interviews with managers, field staff and local stakeholders, including local community members; documentation review (SOPs, management plans); Field observation (prohibition & warning signage).

6.6.5 Mechanisms for wildlife protection are in place: Applicable national and/or international regulations on protection, hunting and trade in animal species or parts (trophies) shall be known and complied with.

**Verifiers:** Documentation review (Stakeholder engagement strategy and evidence of implementation, SOPs, internal regulation with penalties for non-conforming with SOPs, communication plan/strategy - external and internal, minutes from meetings and other evidence of implementation of the same. Patrol reports, incidents found and follow up of those incidents).

6.6.6 An internal regulation banning and punishing the transportation of and trade in poached bushmeat in the facilities and vehicles of The Organization is in place and implemented.

**Verifiers:** documentation review (SOPs, internal regulations and other company by-laws); interviews with managers and staff.

6.6.7 A system of regular and punctual controls to ensure hunting policies are respected is implemented.

**Verifiers:** Interview with managers and staff; documentation review (SOPs, tool box talks and filled checklists for the talks if available, awareness records, training plans, monitoring reports; law enforcement activities' reports, communication with relevant authorities, budgets and expenditures for law enforcement).

6.6.8 Effective mitigation measures are in place to ensure that workers do not increase hunting, trapping or collecting of bushmeat or wild fish.

**Verifiers:** Interview with managers and staff; documentation review (SOPs, awareness records, monitoring reports; law enforcement activities' reports) Incident reports, Internal Regulations of the company.

**6.7** *The Organization\* shall protect\* or restore\* natural water courses, water bodies\*, riparian zones\* and their connectivity\*. The Organization\* shall avoid negative impacts on water quality and quantity and mitigate and remedy those that occur.*

6.7.1 Protection measures are implemented to protect natural watercourses, water bodies, riparian zones and their connectivity, including water quantity & quality.

These measures include:

- 1) Buffer zones of protection around aquatic or riparian values;
- 2) Maintenance of native vegetation & natural riparian habitats;
- 3) Shade zones;
- 4) Prevention of impacts from construction, maintenance or use of infrastructures;
- 5) Prevention of sedimentation and soil erosion.

**Verifiers:** Documentation review (management plans, maps indicating location of water bodies and buffer zones, monitoring reports, hydrology reports); field observations; interviews with managers, field staff, authorities and experts.

6.7.2 Where implemented protection measures do not protect water courses, water bodies, riparian zones and their connectivity, water quantity or water quality from impacts of forest management, restoration activities are implemented.

**Verifiers:** Interviews with managers and field staff; field observations; documentation review (assessment reports, CARs, monitoring reports, management plans, restoration plans and restoration activities' reports).

6.7.3 Where natural water courses, water bodies, riparian zones and their connectivity, water quantity or water quality have been damaged by past activities on land and water by The Organization, restoration activities are implemented.

**Verifiers:** interviews with managers, field staff, authorities and local stakeholders; field observations; documentation review (Assessment reports, CARs, monitoring reports, management plans, restoration plans and restoration activities' reports).

6.7.4 Where continued degradation exists to watercourses, water bodies, water quantity and water quality caused by previous managers and the activities of third parties, measures are implemented that prevent or mitigate this degradation.

**Verifiers:** interviews with managers, field staff, authorities and local stakeholders; field observations; documentation review (assessment reports, CARs, monitoring reports, management plans, restoration plans and restoration activities' reports).

**6.8** *The Organization\* shall manage the landscape\* in the Management Unit\* to maintain and/or restore\* a varying mosaic of species, sizes, ages, spatial scales\* and regeneration cycles appropriate for the landscape values\* in that region, and for enhancing environmental and economic resilience\*.*

6.8.1 A varying mosaic of species, sizes, ages, spatial scales, and regeneration cycles is maintained appropriate to the landscape.

**Verifiers:** Field observations; documentation review (maps, management plans, monitoring reports); interviews with manager and field staff.

6.8.2 The mosaic of species, sizes, ages, spatial scales, and regeneration cycles is restored where it has not been maintained appropriate to the landscape.

**Verifiers:** Field observations; documentation review (maps, management plans, restoration plans, monitoring reports); interviews with manager and field staff.

**6.9** *The Organization\* shall not convert natural forest\* or High Conservation Value Areas\* to plantations\* or to non-forest land-use\*, nor transform plantations\* on sites directly converted from natural forest\* to non-forest land-use\*, except when the conversion\*:*

- a) Affects a very limited portion\* of the Management Unit\*, and**
- b) Will produce clear, substantial, additional, secure long-term conservation\* and social benefits in the Management Unit\*, and**
- c) Does not damage or threaten High Conservation Values\*, nor any sites or resources necessary to maintain or enhance those High Conservation Values\*.**

6.9.1 There is no conversion of natural forest or High Conservation Value Areas to plantations, or to non-forest land-use, nor transformation of plantations on sites directly converted from natural forest to non-forest land-use, except when it:

- 1) Affects a very limited portion of the Management Unit, and
- 2) Will produce clear, substantial, additional, secure, long-term conservation and social benefits in the Management Unit; and
- 3) Does not damage or threaten High Conservation Values, nor any sites or resources necessary to maintain or enhance those High Conservation Values.

**Verifiers:** Field observations; documentation review (baselines, management plans, maps) interviews with managers, field staff and local stakeholders.

6.10 **Management Units\*** containing *plantations\** that were established on areas converted from *natural forest\** between 1 December 1994 and 31 December 2020 shall not qualify for certification, except where:

- a) The conversion affected a *very limited portion\** of the *Management Unit\** and is producing clear, substantial, *additional\**, secure long-term *conservation\** benefits in the *Management Unit\**, or
- b) *The Organization\** which was *directly\** or *indirectly\** involved in the conversion demonstrates *restitution\** of all *social harms\** and *proportionate\* remedy\** of *environmental harms\** as specified in the applicable FSC Remedy Framework, or
- c) *The Organization\** which was not involved in the conversion but has acquired *Management Units\** where conversion has taken place demonstrates *restitution\** of *priority social harms\** and *partial remedy\** of *environmental harms\** as specified in the applicable FSC Remedy Framework.

6.10.1 Based on Best Available Information, accurate data is compiled on all conversions between 1 December 1994 and 31 December 2020 within the Management Unit

**Verifiers:** Documentation review (maps; assessment reports).

6.10.2 Areas converted from natural forest to plantation between 1 December 1994 and 31 December 2020 are not certified, except where:

- 1) The conversion affected a very limited portion of the Management Unit and is producing clear, substantial, additional, secure long-term conservation benefits in the Management Unit, or
- 2) The Organization which was directly or indirectly involved in the conversion demonstrates restitution of all social harms and proportionate remedy of environmental harms as specified in the applicable FSC Remedy Framework, or
- 3) The Organization which was not involved in conversion but has acquired Management Units where conversion has taken place demonstrates restitution of priority social harms and partial remedy of environmental harms as specified in the applicable FSC Remedy Framework, or
- 4) The Organization qualifies as a small-scale smallholder.

**Verifiers:** Interview with managers, staff, local stakeholders and experts; field observation; documentation review (monitoring reports, baselines; decision/justification for conversion).

6.11 **Management Units\*** shall not qualify for certification if they contain *natural forests\** or *High Conservation Value Areas\** converted after 31 December 2020, except where the conversion\*:

- a) Affected a very limited portion\* of the *Management Unit\**, and
- b) Is producing clear, substantial, *additional\**, secure *long-term\* conservation\** and social benefits in the *Management Unit\**, and
- c) Did not threaten *High Conservation Values\**, nor any sites or resources necessary to maintain or enhance those *High Conservation Values\**.

6.11.1 Based on Best Available Information, accurate data is compiled on all conversions of natural forests and High Conservation Value Areas after 31 December 2020 within the Management Unit.

**Verifiers:** Documentation review (maps; assessment reports), field observations.

6.11.2 Areas where natural forests or High Conservation Value Areas have been converted after 31 December 2020 are not certified, except where the conversion:

- 1) affected a very limited portion of the Management Unit, and
- 2) is producing clear, substantial, additional, secure long-term conservation and social benefits in the Management Unit, and
- 3) did not threaten High Conservation Values, nor any sites or resources necessary to maintain or enhance those High Conservation Values.

**Verifiers:** Documentation review (management plans, maps, monitoring reports); field observations; interviews with managers, field staff, local communities, authorities and experts.

## PRINCIPLE\* 7: MANAGEMENT PLANNING

*The Organization\** shall have a *management plan\** consistent with its policies and *objectives\** and proportionate to *scale, intensity and risks\** of its management activities. The *management plan\** shall be implemented and kept up to date based on monitoring information in order to promote *adaptive management\**. The associated planning and procedural documentation shall be sufficient to guide staff, inform *affected stakeholders\** and *interested stakeholders\** and to justify management decisions.

7.1 *The Organization\** shall, proportionate to *scale, intensity and risk\** of its management activities, set policies (visions and values) and *objectives\** for management, which are environmentally sound, socially beneficial and economically viable. Summaries of these policies and *objectives\** shall be incorporated into the *management plan\**, and publicized.

7.1.1 Policies (vision and values) that contribute to meeting the requirements of this standard are defined.

**Verifiers:** Documentation review (policies, management plans).

7.1.2 Specific, operational management objectives that address the requirements of this standard are defined.

**Verifiers:** Documentation review (management plans); interviews with managers.

7.1.3 Summaries of the defined policies and management objectives are included in the management plan and publicized.

**Verifiers:** Documentation review (summary of management plan objectives and policies, websites, advertisements, reports).

7.2 *The Organization\** shall have and implement a *management plan\** for the *Management Unit\** which is fully consistent with the policies and *management objectives\** as established according to *Criterion\* 7.1*. The *management plan\** shall describe the natural resources that exist in the *Management Unit\** and explain how the plan will meet the FSC certification requirements. The *management plan\** shall cover *forest\** management planning and social management planning proportionate to *scale, intensity and risk\** of the planned activities.

7.2.1 The management plan includes management actions, procedures, strategies and measures to achieve the management objectives.

**Verifiers:** Review of documentation (management plan, SOPs, strategies, APOs).

7.2.2 The management plan addresses the elements listed in Annex E, and is implemented.

**Verifiers:** Review of documentation (management plan, SOPs, strategies, APOs, Annex E-list of MP contents); field observations; interviews with managers, staff and other local stakeholders.

7.3 The *management plan\** shall include *verifiable targets\** by which progress towards each of the prescribed *management objectives\** can be assessed.

7.3.1 Verifiable targets, and the frequency that they are assessed, are established for monitoring the progress towards each management objective.

**Verifiers:** Review of documentation (management plans, monitoring plan & reports); interviews with managers, staff and other stakeholders; field observation.

7.4 ***The Organization\** shall update and revise periodically the management planning and procedural documentation to incorporate the results of monitoring and evaluation, stakeholder engagement\* or new scientific and technical information, as well as to respond to changing environmental, social and economic circumstances.**

7.4.1 The management plan is revised and updated at least every 3 years, consistent with Annex F, to incorporate:

- 1) Monitoring results, including results of certification audits;
- 4) Evaluation results;
- 5) Stakeholder engagement results;
- 6) New scientific and technical information, and
- 7) Changing environmental, social, or economic circumstances.

**Verifiers:** Review of documentation (SOPs, management plan, monitoring reports, notes of management/decision making meetings); Interviews with Managers and stakeholders.

7.5 ***The Organization\* shall make publicly available\* a summary of the management plan\* free of charge. Excluding confidential information\*, other relevant components of the management plan\* shall be made available to affected stakeholders\* on request, and at cost of reproduction and handling.***

7.5.1 A summary of the management plan in a format comprehensible to stakeholders including maps and excluding confidential information is made publicly available at no cost.

**Verifiers:** Review of documentation (summary of management plan, management plan, SOPs); interviews to managers and stakeholders; website.

7.5.2 Relevant components of the management plan, excluding confidential information, are available on request to affected stakeholders in either English or Portuguese as preferred, at the actual costs of reproduction and handling.

**Verifiers:** Review of documentation (stakeholders' request records, letters and receipt notes).

7.6 ***The Organization\* shall, proportionate to scale, intensity and risk\* of management activities, proactively and transparently engage affected stakeholders\* in its management planning and monitoring processes, and shall engage interested stakeholders\* on request.***

7.6.1 Culturally appropriate engagement is used to ensure that affected stakeholders are proactively and transparently engaged in the following processes:

- 1) Dispute resolution processes (Criterion 1.6, Criterion 2.6, Criterion 4.6);
- 2) Definition of wages (Criterion 2.4);
- 3) Identification of rights (Criterion 4.1), sites (Criterion 4.7) and impacts (Criterion 4.5);
- 4) Local communities' socio-economic development activities (Criterion 4.4); and
- 5) High Conservation Values assessment, management and monitoring (Criterion 9.1, Criterion 9.2, Criterion 9.4).

**Verifiers:** Review of documentation (SOPs & plans for Stakeholders engagement and communication, dispute resolution, engagement records, meeting minutes, specialist reports, lists of cultural sites, impacts assessed, HCVs, monitoring plan and reports, management plan); Interviews with stakeholders.

7.6.2 Culturally appropriate engagement is used to:

- 1) Determine appropriate representatives and contact points (including where appropriate, local institutions, organizations and authorities);
- 2) Determine mutually agreed communication channels allowing for information to flow in both directions;
- 3) Ensure all actors (women, youth, elderly, *minorities*<sup>\*</sup>) are represented and engaged equitably;
- 4) Ensure all meetings, all points discussed and all agreements reached are recorded;
- 5) Ensure the content of meeting records is approved; and
- 6) Ensure the results of all culturally appropriate engagement activities are shared with those involved.

**Verifiers:** Interviews with stakeholders; review of documentation (SOPs, SEMP, communications plan, engagement records, meeting minutes).

7.6.3 Affected rights holders and affected stakeholders are provided with an opportunity for culturally appropriate engagement in monitoring and planning processes of management activities that affect their interests.

**Verifiers:** Interviews with stakeholders; review of documentation (SOPs, SEMP, monitoring reports, engagement records, meeting minutes).

SLIMF 7.6.3 Culturally appropriate engagement is completed with all affected stakeholders including local communities, traditional leaders and traditional peoples to ensure that their concerns are addressed in the development and implementation of management and monitoring activities.

**Verifiers:** Interviews with Stakeholders and communities; Review of documentation (SOPs, SEMP, Monitoring reports, engagement records, meeting minutes).

7.6.4 On request, interested stakeholders are provided with an opportunity for engagement in monitoring and planning processes of management activities that affect their interests.

**Verifiers:** Interviews with stakeholders; documentation review (SOP, records of requests, records of stakeholders' engagement in the planning of management and monitoring activities, monitoring reports).

## PRINCIPLE\* 8: MONITORING AND ASSESSMENT

*The Organization\** shall demonstrate that, progress towards achieving the *management objectives\**, the impacts of management activities and the condition of the *Management Unit\**, are monitored and evaluated proportionate to the *scale, intensity and risk\** of management activities, in order to implement *adaptive management\**.

8.1 *The Organization\** shall monitor the implementation of its *Management Plan\**, including its policies and *management objectives\**, its progress with the activities planned, and the achievement of its *verifiable targets\**

8.1.1 Procedures are documented and executed for monitoring the implementation of the management plan including its policies and management objectives and achievement of verifiable targets.

**Verifiers:** Interview with managers, staff and other stakeholders; review of documentation (SOPs, monitoring plans, records and reports).

8.2 *The Organization\** shall monitor and evaluate the environmental and social impacts of the activities carried out in the *Management Unit\**, and changes in its environmental condition.

8.2.1 The social and environmental impacts of management activities are monitored consistent with Annex G.

**Verifiers:** Interview with managers, staff and other stakeholders; review of documentation (monitoring records and reports including environmental performance and biodiversity management report); protocol or other evidence (e-mail, letter).

8.2.2 Changes in environmental conditions are monitored consistent with Annex G.

8.3 *The Organization\** shall analyze the results of monitoring and evaluation and feed the outcomes of this analysis back into the planning process.

8.3.1 Adaptive management procedures are implemented so that monitoring results feed into periodic updates to the planning process and the resulting management plan.

**Verifiers:** Review of documentation (SOPs, monitoring plans, management meeting notes, monitoring report and management plans).

8.3.2 If monitoring results show non-conformities with the FSC Standard then management objectives, verifiable targets and/or management activities are revised.

**Verifiers:** Interview with managers and stakeholders; review of documentation (monitoring reports and records, CARs, audit reports).

8.4 *The Organization\** shall make *publicly available\** a summary of the results of monitoring free of charge, excluding *confidential information\**.

8.4.1 A summary of the monitoring results consistent with Annex G, in English and Portuguese and in a format comprehensible to stakeholders including maps and excluding confidential information is made publicly available at no cost.

**Verifiers:** Review of documentation (summary of monitoring plan, records of dissemination in websites or other means); interviews with stakeholders and managers.

8.5 ***The Organization\* shall have and implement a tracking and tracing system proportionate to scale, intensity and risk\* of its management activities, for demonstrating the source and volume in proportion to projected output for each year, of all products from the Management Unit\* that are marketed as FSC certified.***

8.5.1 A system is implemented to track and trace all products that are marketed as FSC certified. As part of that:

- 1) *Transaction verification\** is supported by providing *FSC transaction\** data, as requested by the certification body;
- 2) *Fibre testing\** is supported by surrendering samples and specimens of materials and information about species composition for verification, as requested by the certification body.

**Verifiers:** Interview with managers; review of advertisement materials, reports and sales documents (SOPs, receipts, invoices, dispatch notes, labels on products etc.), Proof of submission of samples and specimens of materials with results of analysis.

8.5.1.1 The following are recorded and maintained for 10 years:

- 1) Felled trees and stumps register, incl. their location in the forest
- 2) Extracted volumes incl. sources;
- 3) Register of wood species and transported volumes outside of MU incl. details of vehicles that carried the wood, time of departure, destination and time of arrival;
- 4) Register number of bags produced & transported off the MU (charcoal only);
- 5) Planting register.

**Verifiers:** Documentation review (harvesting books and maps, compartments register, dispatch notes, product transportation documents).

SLIMF 8.5.1 A system is implemented to track and trace all products that are marketed as FSC certified. As part of that:

- 1) Transaction verification is supported by providing FSC transaction data, as requested by the certification body;
- 2) Fibre testing is supported by surrendering samples and specimens of materials and information about species composition for verification, as requested by the certification body.

8.5.2 Information about all products sold is compiled and documented, including:

- 1) Common and scientific species name;
- 2) Product name or description;
- 3) Volume (or quantity) of product;
- 4) Information to trace the material to the source of origin logging block;
- 5) Logging date;
- 6) If basic processing activities take place in the forest, the date and volume produced; and
- 7) Whether or not the material was sold as FSC certified.

**Verifiers:** Review of documents (invoices, receipts, dispatch notes, books and records, inventory data, transport records: guia de transito, guias de remessa, etc.); field observation.

8.5.3 Sales invoices or similar documentation are kept for a minimum of ten years for all products sold with an FSC claim, which identify at a minimum, the following information:

- 1) Name and address of purchaser;
- 2) The date of sale;
- 3) Common and scientific species name;
- 4) Product description;
- 5) The volume (or quantity) sold;
- 6) Certificate code; and
- 7) The FSC Claim “FSC 100%” identifying products sold as FSC certified.

**Verifiers:** Review of documentation (files with sales invoices and records).

## PRINCIPLE\* 9: HIGH CONSERVATION VALUES\*

The *Organization\** shall maintain and/or enhance the *High Conservation Values\** in the *Management Unit\** through applying the *precautionary approach\**.

9.1 *The Organization\*, through engagement\* with affected stakeholders\*, interested stakeholders\* and other means and sources, shall assess and record the presence and status of the following High Conservation Values\* in the Management Unit\*, proportionate to the scale, intensity and risk\* of impacts of management activities, and likelihood of the occurrence of the High Conservation Values\*:*

**HCV 1 – Species diversity.** Concentrations of *biological diversity\** including endemic species, and *rare\**, *threatened\** or endangered species, that are *significant\** at global, regional or national levels.

**HCV 2 – Landscape\*-level ecosystems\* and mosaics.** *Intact Forest Landscapes\** and large *landscape\*-level ecosystems\** and *ecosystem\** mosaics that are *significant\** at global, regional or national levels, and that contain viable populations of the great majority of the naturally occurring species in natural patterns of distribution and abundance.

**HCV 3 – Ecosystems\* and habitats\*.** *Rare\**, *threatened\**, or endangered *ecosystems\**, *habitats\** or *refugia\**.

**HCV 4 – Critical\* ecosystem services\*.** Basic *ecosystem services\** in *critical\** situations, including *protection\** of water catchments and control of erosion of vulnerable soils and slopes.

**HCV 5 – Community needs.** Sites and resources fundamental for satisfying the basic necessities of *local communities\** or *Indigenous Peoples\** (for livelihoods, health, nutrition, water, etc.), identified through *engagement\** with these communities or *Indigenous Peoples\**.

**HCV 6 – Cultural values.** Sites, resources, *habitats\** and *landscapes\** of global or national cultural, archaeological or historical significance, and/or of *critical\** cultural, ecological, economic or religious/sacred importance for the traditional cultures of *local communities\** or *Indigenous Peoples\**, identified through *engagement\** with these *local communities\** or *Indigenous Peoples\**.

9.1.1 An assessment is completed using Best Available Information that records the location and status of High Conservation Values Categories 1-6, as defined in Criterion 9.1; the High Conservation Value Areas they rely upon, and their condition.

**Verifiers:** Documentation review (list of HCVs identified; specialists' studies, peer-review opinions, meeting consultations, maps); interviews with managers and stakeholders (specialists, local stakeholders), visit to selected sites (observation).

9.1.2 This assessment includes identification of Intact Forest Landscapes, as of January 1, 2017.

9.1.3 The assessment uses results from culturally appropriate engagement with affected rights holders and affected and interested stakeholders with an interest in the conservation of the High Conservation Values.

**Verifiers:** Interviews with stakeholders (specialists & local stakeholders); documentation review (SOPs, consultation minutes, peer-review reports).

**9.2 The Organization\* shall develop effective strategies that maintain and/or enhance the identified High Conservation Values\*, through engagement\* with affected stakeholders\*, interested stakeholders\* and experts.**

9.2.1 Threats to High Conservation Values are identified using Best Available Information.

**Verifiers:** Interviews with stakeholders; documents review (HCVs identification reports).

9.2.2 Management strategies and actions are developed to maintain and/or enhance the identified High Conservation Values and to maintain associated High Conservation Value Areas prior to implementing potentially harmful management activities.

**Verifiers:** Documentation review (management plans, maps, evidence of consultation or input by stakeholders, assessment reports, APO, activities' reports, SSEIA); consultation with managers, authorities and other stakeholders.

9.2.3 Affected rights holders, affected and interested stakeholders and experts, including but not limited to local community driven management entities, are engaged in the development of management strategies and actions to maintain and/or enhance the identified High Conservation Values.

**Verifiers:** Interviews with interested and affected stakeholders and rightsholders; consultation with experts; review of documentation (list of participants and minutes of discussion meetings, correspondence exchanged).

9.2.4 Management strategies are developed to protect core areas.

9.2.5 The vast majority of each Intact Forest Landscape is designated as core area.

9.2.6 The strategies developed are effective to maintain and/or enhance the High Conservation Values.

**Verifiers:** Review of documentation (management plans; assessment reports, Annual Plan of Operations-APOs, activities' reports, monitoring reports); interviews with managers, field staff, authorities and specialists; field observations.

9.2.7 Management strategies allow limited industrial activity within core areas only if all effects of industrial activity including fragmentation:

1) Are restricted to a very limited portion of the core area;

2) Do not reduce the core area below 50,000 ha, and

3) Will produce clear, substantial, additional, long-term conservation and social benefits.

**9.3 The Organization\* shall implement strategies and actions that maintain and/or enhance the identified High Conservation Values\*. These strategies and actions shall implement the precautionary approach\* and be proportionate to the scale, intensity and risk\* of management activities.**

9.3.1 The High Conservation Values and the High Conservation Value Areas on which they depend are maintained and/or enhanced, including by implementing the strategies developed.

**Verifiers:** Review of documentation (monitoring reports, annual reports of activities, sustainability reports, management plans); field observations.

9.3.2 The strategies and actions prevent damage and avoid risks to High Conservation Values, even when the scientific information is incomplete or inconclusive, and when the vulnerability and sensitivity of High Conservation Values are uncertain.

**Verifiers:** Field observations; review of documentation (monitoring reports, assessment reports); interviews with managers, local stakeholders and specialists.

- 9.3.3 Core areas are protected consistent with Criterion 9.2.
- 9.3.4 Limited industrial activity in core areas is consistent with Indicator 9.2.7.
- 9.3.5 Activities that harm High Conservation Values cease immediately and actions are taken to restore and protect the High Conservation Values.

**Verifiers:** Documentation review (SSEIAs, CARs, CARs registers, activities' reports, monitoring reports); field observation; interviews with managers and stakeholders.

**9.4** *The Organization\* shall demonstrate that periodic monitoring is carried out to assess changes in the status of **High Conservation Values\***, and shall adapt its management strategies to ensure their effective **protection\***. The monitoring shall be proportionate to the scale, intensity and risk\* of management activities, and shall include engagement\* with affected stakeholders\*, interested stakeholders\* and experts.*

9.4.1 A program of periodic monitoring assesses:

- 1) Implementation of strategies;
- 2) The status of High Conservation Values, including High Conservation Value Areas on which they depend; and
- 3) The effectiveness of the management strategies and actions for the protection of High Conservation Values, to fully maintain and/or enhance the High Conservation Values.

**Verifiers:** Documentation review (monitoring plans, reports and records, assessment reports); field observations; interviews with managers, specialists and local stakeholders.

9.4.2 The monitoring program includes engagement with affected rights holders, affected and interested stakeholders and experts.

**Verifiers:** Review of documentation (monitoring plans, SOPs); interviews with local stakeholders and key experts/key organisations.

SLIMF 9.4.2 The monitoring program includes engagement with affected and interested stakeholders and experts.

9.4.3 The monitoring program has sufficient scope, detail and frequency to detect changes in High Conservation Values, relative to the initial assessment and status identified for each High Conservation Value.

**Verifiers:** Review of documentation (monitoring plans, SOPs, monitoring records, monitoring reports); field observations; interview with managers and stakeholders.

9.4.4 Management strategies and actions are adapted when monitoring or other new information show that these strategies and actions are insufficient to ensure the maintenance and/or enhancement of High Conservation Values.

**Verifiers:** Interviews with managers and stakeholders; documentation review (management plans, monitoring plans, monitoring reports, research findings, minutes of management meetings where adaptation is discussed or agreed upon).

## PRINCIPLE\* 10: IMPLEMENTATION OF MANAGEMENT ACTIVITIES

Management activities conducted by or for *The Organization\** for the *Management Unit\** shall be selected and implemented consistent with *The Organization\**'s economic, environmental and social policies and *objectives\** and in compliance with the *Principles\** and *Criteria\** collectively.

**10.1** After harvest or in accordance with the *management plan\**, *The Organization\** shall, by natural or artificial regeneration methods, regenerate vegetation cover in a timely fashion to pre-harvesting or more *natural conditions\**.

10.1.1 Harvested sites are regenerated in a timely manner that:

- 1) Protects affected environmental values; and
- 2) Is suitable to recover overall pre-harvest or natural forest composition and structure.

**Verifiers:** Field observations; documentation review (management plans, APOs, maps, harvesting and planting plans/schedules, compartment registers, SEIA).

10.1.2 Regeneration activities are implemented in a manner that:

- 1) For harvest of existing plantations, regenerate to the vegetation cover that existed prior to the harvest or to more natural conditions using ecologically well-adapted species;
- 2) For harvest of natural forests, regenerate to pre-harvest or to more natural conditions; or
- 3) For harvest of degraded natural forests, regenerate to more natural conditions.

**Verifiers:** Field observations; documentation review (compartment register, sites species matching reports, annual report of activities).

**10.2** *The Organization\** shall use species for regeneration that are ecologically well adapted to the site and to the *management objectives\**. *The Organization\** shall use *native species\** and local *genotypes\** for regeneration, unless there is clear and convincing justification for using others.

10.2.1 Species chosen for regeneration are ecologically well adapted to the site, are native species and are of local provenance, unless clear and convincing justification is provided for using non-local genotypes or non-native species.

**Guidance note 1:** For existing plantations, the species harvested may be the same as those used in regeneration. However, there may be strong ecological, social, and economic reasons to change the species and structure. Consistent with Criterion 10.2, the selected species must be ecologically well-adapted to the site and management objectives.

**Guidance note 2:** The justification can be included in the Management Plan.

**Verifiers:** Documentation review (suitability analysis and justification for choice of species, compartment register, maps, planting plans); field observations; interviews with managers.

10.2.2 Species chosen for regeneration are consistent with the regeneration objectives and with the management objectives.

**Verifiers:** Documentation review (management plans, monitoring reports, management meeting minutes/records); field observations; interview with managers.

**10.3 The Organization\* shall only use *alien species*\* when knowledge and/or experience have shown that any invasive impacts can be controlled and effective mitigation measures are in place.**

10.3.1 Alien species are used only when direct experience and/or the results of scientific research demonstrate that invasive impacts can be controlled.

**Verifiers:** Review of documentation (management plans, specialist reports/studies); interviews with managers and specialists.

10.3.2 Alien species are used only when effective mitigation measures are in place to control their spread outside the area in which they are established.

**Verifiers:** Interviews with managers and field staff; field observations; documentation review (management plans, SSEIAs, monitoring records/reports, annual audit reports, activity plans and reports).

10.3.3 The spread of invasive species introduced by The Organization is controlled.

**Verifiers:** Documentation review (monitoring records/reports, audit reports, SOPs); field observations.

10.3.4 Management activities are implemented, preferably in cooperation with separate regulatory bodies where these exist, with an aim to control the invasive impacts of alien species that were not introduced by The Organization.

**Verifiers:** Interviews with managers, authorities and other stakeholders; documentation review (cooperation agreements, records of communication exchanged: letters, emails, etc.), field observations.

**10.4 The Organization\* shall not use *genetically modified organisms*\* in the Management Unit\*.**

10.4.1 Genetically modified organisms are not used.

**Verifiers:** Field observation; interview with managers, field staff and other stakeholders; documentation review (policies, SOPs, compartment registers, planting records, management plans).

**10.5 The Organization\* shall use *silvicultural*\* practices that are ecologically appropriate for the vegetation, species, sites and *management objectives*\*.**

10.5.1 Silvicultural practices including "assisted natural re-generation" are implemented that are ecologically appropriate for the vegetation, species, sites and management objectives.

**Verifiers:** Review of documentation (management plans, compartment registers, SOPs, research studies); interviews with managers and specialists.

**10.6 The Organization\* shall minimize or avoid the use of *fertilizers*\*. When *fertilizers*\* are used, The Organization\* shall demonstrate that use is equally or more ecologically and economically beneficial than use of *silvicultural*\* systems that do not require fertilizers, and prevent, mitigate, and/or repair damage to *environmental values*\*, including soils.**

10.6.1 The use of fertilizers is minimized or avoided.

**Verifiers:** Review of documentation (SOPs, management plans, research reports, soils studies / analysis by The Organization and/or by auditor, specialists' advices, compartment register, records of chemicals used; justification for the use of chemicals, monitoring records/reports); interview with managers and specialists.

10.6.2 When fertilizers are used, their ecological and economic benefits are equal to or higher than those of silvicultural systems that do not require fertilizers.

**Verifiers:** documentation review (specialists' studies, experts advices, results of trials, monitoring records/reports); field observations;

10.6.3 When fertilizers are used, their types, rates, frequencies and site of application are documented.

**Verifiers:** Review of documentation (compartment register, chemicals records, maps, reports on use of fertilizers).

10.6.4 When fertilizers are used by The Organization or the local community (for example, in subsistence agriculture), environmental values are protected, including through implementation of measures to prevent damage.

**Guidance note 1:** Culturally appropriate engagement may be required to adapt local communities subsistence/cash crop agricultural production to protect environmental values especially along water courses (see also: 6.7.1.1).

**Guidance note 2:** Buffer zones are implemented that exclude the use of fertilizers around rare plant communities, riparian zones, watercourses, and bodies of water.

**Verifiers:** Documentation review (SOPs, monitoring reports); field observations; study of buffer zones; interviews with managers.

10.6.5 Damage to environmental values resulting from fertilizer use is mitigated or repaired.

**Verifiers:** Review of documentation (CARs, APOs, monitoring records/ reports); field observations; interviews with managers and local stakeholders.

**10.7** *The Organization\* shall use integrated pest management and silviculture\* systems which avoid, or aim at eliminating, the use of chemical pesticides\*. The Organization\* shall not use any chemical pesticides\* prohibited by FSC policy. When pesticides\* are used, The Organization\* shall prevent, mitigate, and/or repair damage to environmental values\* and human health.*

10.7.1 Integrated pest management, including selection of silviculture systems, is used to avoid, or aim to eliminate, the frequency, extent and amount of chemical pesticide applications, and result in non-use or overall reductions in applications.

**Verifiers:** Review of documentation (IPMs, SOPs, management plans, assessments results, monitoring reports); interviews with managers and with staff.

10.7.2 Prior to using chemical pesticides, the requirements of the Environmental and Social Risk Assessment framework for Organizations (FSC-POL-30-001 V3-0 FSC Pesticides Policy clause 4.12) are met.

**Verifiers:** Field observations (incl. warehouses); review of documents (lists of pesticides used, receipts & invoices of chemicals purchases, compartments register, chemical use reports; derogation requests/approvals for use, FSC-POL-30-001); interviews with managers and field staff.

10.7.3 Affected rights holders and affected and interested stakeholders are provided with an opportunity for engagement in the development of the Environmental and Social Risk Assessment in a culturally appropriate manner.

**Verifiers:** Review of documentation (ESIAs, management plans, IPMs, SOPs); interviews with managers, staff and local stakeholders.

10.7.4 The Environmental and Social Risk Assessment is reviewed and, if necessary, revised within the certificate cycle.

**Verifiers:** Interviews with managers and field staff; documentation review (management plans; ESIA, Chemicals lists, IPM).

10.7.5 A decision process and rationale are in place to select the pest, weed or disease control option that demonstrates least social and environmental damages, more effectiveness and equal or greater social and environmental benefits.

**Verifiers:** Interviews with managers and field staff; review of documentation (policies, IPM, SOPs & guidelines, ESIA, chemicals use records/reports; compartment registers, trials results/analysis, specialists' reports, justification for the use of pesticides, reports of other methods tested, management plan).

10.7.6 Records of pesticide usage are maintained, including trade name, active ingredient, quantity of active ingredient used, period of use, number and frequency of applications, location and area of use and reason for use.

**Verifiers:** Documentation review (maps, compartment registers, pesticides use records; monitoring report/records, activity reports, incident reports, justification for the use of chemicals, SOPs, chemicals labels and MSDS; management plans); interviews with managers & staff; Field observation.

10.7.7 The use of pesticides complies with the ILO document "Safety in the use of chemicals at work" regarding requirements for the transport, storage, handling, application and emergency procedures for cleanup following accidental spillages.

**Verifiers:** Review of documentation (IPM strategy, SOPs & guidelines, policies, management plan, incidents, CARs); field observations; interviews with managers, staff & local stakeholders.

10.7.8 If pesticides are used, application methods minimize quantities used, while achieving effective results, and provide effective protection to surrounding landscapes.

**Verifiers:** Review of documentation (IPM, long term reduction strategy, justification for use of chemicals, chemical use records, SOPs & guidelines, monitoring reports).

10.7.9 Damage to environmental values, non-timber forest products and human health from pesticide use is prevented and mitigated or repaired where damage occurs.

**Verifiers:** interviews with managers, field staff and local stakeholders; documentation review (SOPs & guidelines, IPM, Policies, ESIA, SSEIA, incident reports, CAR; monitoring reports, complaints register, remedial action reports); field observation.

10.7.10 When pesticides are used:

- 1) The selected pesticide, application method, timing and pattern of use offers the least risk to humans and non-target species; and
- 2) Objective evidence demonstrates that the pesticide is the only effective, practical and cost-effective way to control the pest.

**Verifiers:** Review of documentation (damage assessments, analysis & justification for the selection and use of pesticides, results of trials, specialist reports, MSDS); field observation; interviews with managers & academics/researchers.

**10.8 The Organization\* shall minimize, monitor and strictly control the use of *biological control agents\** in accordance with internationally accepted scientific protocols\*. When *biological control agents\** are used, The Organization\* shall prevent, mitigate, and/or repair damage to environmental values\*.**

10.8.1 The use of biological control agents is minimized, monitored and controlled.

**Verifiers:** Field observations; interviews with managers, staff and local stakeholders; documentation review (SOPs & guidelines).

10.8.2 Use of biological control agents complies with Law No. 25/2008 on control of exotics and invasive species, and nationally and internationally accepted scientific protocols such as the Nagoya and Cartagena protocols, FAO guidelines and Code of Conduct for the Import and Release of Exotic Biological Control Agents.

**Verifiers:** Field observations; interviews with managers, staff and local stakeholders; documentation review (SOPs & guidelines, scientific publications).

10.8.3 The use of biological control agents is recorded including type, quantity, period, location and reason for use.

**Verifiers:** Review of documentation (monitoring records and reports), SOPs.

10.8.4 Damage to environmental values caused by the use of biological control agents is prevented and mitigated or repaired where damage occurs.

**Verifiers:** Interview with managers, staff and local stakeholders; field observation; documentation review (policies, SOPs, pesticides use records; monitoring report/records, activity reports, incident reports, CARs).

**10.9 The Organization\* shall assess *risks\** and implement activities that reduce potential negative impacts from *Natural Hazards\** proportionate to *scale, intensity, and risk\**.**

10.9.1 Potential negative impacts of natural hazards on infrastructure, forest resources and communities in the Management Unit are assessed.

**Verifiers:** Interview with managers, staff and local stakeholders; documentation review (policies, SOPs, ESAs, risk assessment reports, ESMPs).

10.9.2 Management activities mitigate natural hazards' potential negative impacts.

**Verifiers:** Interviews with managers, staff & local stakeholders; field observations; documentation review (activity reports, incident reports, monitoring reports).

SLIMF 10.9.2 Where capacity and resources allow, management activities mitigate potential unacceptable negative impacts of natural hazards. If capacity or resources do not allow, The Organization or manager communicates with government or relevant local organizations about mitigation capacity and possibilities.

**Verifiers:** Interviews with managers, staff & local stakeholders; field observations; documentation review (activity reports, incident reports, monitoring reports).

10.9.3 The risk for management activities to increase the frequency, distribution or severity of natural hazards is identified for those hazards that may be influenced by management.

**Verifiers:** Interview with managers; documentation review (SOPs, ESAs, risk assessment reports).

10.9.4 Management activities are modified and/or measures are developed and implemented that reduce the identified risks.

**Verifiers:** Documentation review (ESMPs, APOs, management plans, minutes of management decisions related to identified risks); interviews with managers, field observations.

**10.10 The Organization\* shall manage infrastructural development, transport activities and silviculture\* so that water resources and soils are protected, and disturbance of and damage to rare and threatened species\*, habitats\*, ecosystems\* and landscape values\* are prevented, mitigated and/or repaired.**

10.10.1 Development, maintenance and use of infrastructure, as well as transport activities, are managed to protect environmental values and non-timber forest products identified in Criterion 6.1.

**Verifiers:** documentation review (ESIAs, SSEIAs, management plans, maps); field observations; interviews with managers.

10.10.2 Silviculture activities are managed to ensure protection of the environmental values identified in Criterion 6.1.

**Verifiers:** Field observation; Interview with Managers and field staff; documentation review (SOPs, activities' reports, APOs, management plans).

10.10.3 Disturbance or damages to water courses, water bodies, soils, rare and threatened species, habitats, ecosystems, non-timber forest products and landscape values are prevented, mitigated and repaired in a timely manner, and management activities modified to prevent further damage.

**Verifiers:** Field observations; documentation review (management plans, APOs, maps, CARs, incidents and activities' reports).

**10.11 The Organization\* shall manage activities associated with harvesting and extraction of timber and non-timber forest products\* so that environmental values\* are conserved, merchantable waste is reduced, and damage to other products and services is avoided.**

10.11.1 Harvesting and extraction practices for timber and non-timber forest products are implemented in a manner that conserves environmental values as identified in Criterion 6.1 and High Conservation Values identified in Criteria 9.1 and 9.2.

**Verifiers:** Field observations; Interviews with managers and staff (SOPs, harvesting & transportation activity reports, monitoring records and reports).

10.11.2 Harvesting practices optimize the use and potential annual yield of all forest products and merchantable materials.

**Verifiers:** documentation review (harvesting plans, reports and records; monitoring reports).

10.11.3 Sufficient amounts of dead and decaying biomass and forest structure are retained to conserve environmental values.

**Verifiers:** Field observation; documentation review (SOPs); interview with managers and staff.

10.11.4 Harvesting practices avoid damage to standing residual trees, residual woody debris on the ground and other environmental values.

**Verifiers:** field observation; documentation review (SOPs).

**10.12 *The Organization\* shall dispose of waste materials\* in an environmentally appropriate manner.***

10.12.1 Collection, clean up, transportation and disposal of all waste materials is done in an environmentally appropriate way that conserves environmental values as identified in Criterion 6.1, social values and non-timber forest products.

**Verifiers:** Field observation; interviews with manager, staff and local stakeholders; documentation review (wastes' register incl. disposal information and evidences, activities' reports, management plans, SOPs, monitoring records/reports, Regulation on the Waste Management - Decree No. 13/2006, Regulations on the Management of Hazardous Waste-Decree No. 83/2014 of 31st December).

## G ANNEXES

### Annex A Minimum list of applicable laws, regulations and nationally ratified international treaties, conventions and agreements (Principle 1)

The following is the minimum list of applicable laws, regulations and nationally ratified international treaties, conventions and agreements, in FSC-STD-60-004 (International Generic Indicators).

**NOTE:** This is not intended to be an exhaustive list of applicable legislation. If any additional legislation applies, CHs shall also comply with it.

Category	Law/ regulation
<b>1. Legal rights to harvest</b>	
<b>1.1 Land tenure and management rights</b>	<p>Legislation covering land tenure rights, including customary rights as well as management rights, that includes the use of legal* methods to obtain tenure rights and management rights. It also covers legal business registration and tax registration, including relevant legally required licenses.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>○ The Constitution of the Republic of Mozambique 2004 of 22nd December (the Constitution)</li><li>○ Spot Review of the Constitution of the Republic of Mozambique (Law no. 1/2018 of 12 June)</li><li>○ Forest Policy (Resolution 23/2020 of 27th March)</li><li>○ Reforestation Strategy (2009)</li><li>○ Land Policy and its Implementation Strategy (Resolution No. 45/2022 of November 28)</li><li>○ National Plan for Territorial Development (Resolution 7/2021 of 21<sup>st</sup> December)</li><li>○ Land Law (Law No. 19/97 of 1st October)</li><li>○ Forest Law (Law No. 17/23 of 29<sup>th</sup> December)</li><li>○ Forest law Regulation (decree n.<sup>o</sup> 78/2024 of November 7)</li><li>○ Land Act Regulations (Decree No. 66/98 of 8th December) amended by Decree 1/2003 of 18th February</li><li>○ Land Law Regulations Technical Annexes:</li><li>○ Ministerial Diploma No. 29-A/2000 of 7th December 1999 – Technical Annex for Demarcation of benefit areas</li><li>○ Ministerial Diploma 144/2010 updates to the land fees</li><li>○ Ministerial Diploma 158-2011 of 15th June – community consultations for the land acquisition</li><li>○ Mozambique Land Regulation (December 26, 2006)</li><li>○ Law on Land Planning, 2007</li><li>○ Regulation on the Local State Organs 11-2005</li><li>○ Resettlement regulations (Decree 31/2012 of 08 August)</li></ul>

Category	Law/ regulation
<b>1.2Forest Concession licenses</b>	<p>Legislation regulating procedures for issuing forest concession licenses, including the use of legal methods to obtain concession licenses. Bribery, corruption and nepotism are particularly well-known issues that are connected with concession licenses.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Forest Law (Law No. 17/23 of 29<sup>th</sup> December)</li> <li>○ Forest law Regulation (decree n.<sup>o</sup> 78/2024 of November 7)</li> </ul>
<b>1.3Management and harvesting planning</b>	<p>Any national or sub-national legal requirements for Management Planning, including conducting forest inventories, having a forest management plan and related planning and monitoring, impact assessments, consultation with other entities, as well as approval of these by legally competent authorities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Forest Law (Law No. 17/23 of 29th December)</li> <li>○ Forest Policy (Resolution 23/2020 of 27<sup>th</sup> March)</li> <li>○ Reforestation Strategy (2009)</li> <li>○ National Strategy for Reducing Emissions from Deforestation and Forest Degradation, Conserving Forests and Increasing Carbon Reserves Through Forests (REDD+) 2016-2030/</li> <li>○ Forest law Regulation (decree n.<sup>o</sup> 78/2024 of November 7)</li> <li>○ Regulation on the Protection, Conservation and Sustainable Use of Avifauna and its habitats (Decree No. 51/2021 of 19<sup>th</sup> July).</li> <li>○ Directive for the Biodiversity Offsets (Ministerial Diploma No. 55/2022 of 19<sup>th</sup> May)</li> <li>○ Mechanisms for the Channeling of the 20% Funds to Local Communities (Ministerial Diploma No. 93/2005 of 4th May)</li> <li>○ Ministerial Diploma No. 185/2005 that defines the standards for the timber processing</li> <li>○ Ministerial Diploma No. 142/2007: classifying the primary transformation of timber for all forestry species.</li> <li>○ Resolution No. 69/2009 of 18<sup>th</sup> November that approves Mozambique adherence to the ITTO</li> <li>○ Law No. 14/2016 of 30<sup>th</sup> December which amended and republished law No. 7/2010 (of 13<sup>th</sup> August) on the surtax for the wood export (revokes article 6)</li> <li>○ Regulation on the surtax for the wood export (Decree 21/ 2011 of 1<sup>st</sup> June)</li> <li>○ Diploma Ministerial 10/2016 that dictates the special closure for the iron wood exports</li> </ul>
<b>1.4Harvesting permits</b>	<p>National or sub-national laws and regulations regulating procedures for issuing harvesting permits, licenses or other legal documents required for specific harvesting operations. This includes the use of legal methods to obtain the permits. Corruption is a well-known issue that is connected with the issuing of harvesting permits.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Forestry Law (Law 17/2023 of 29<sup>th</sup> December) that establishes the basic principles and norms for the protection, conservation and use of forest resources</li> <li>○ Forest law Regulation (decree n.<sup>o</sup> 78/2024 of November 7)</li> <li>○ Policy of Conservation and its Implementation Strategy (Resolution No. 63/2009).</li> </ul>

Category	Law/ regulation
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ National Strategy and Action Plan for the Conservation of Biological Diversity (Adopted by the 18th Ordinary Session of the Council of Ministers on July 22, 2003)</li> <li>○ Law for Protection, Conservation and Sustainable Use of Biological Diversity (Law No. of 16/2014 of 20th June) altered by Law No. 5/2017 of 11th May</li> <li>○ Regulation on Protection, Conservation and Sustainable Use of Biological Diversity (Decree No. 89/2017 of 29th December)</li> </ul>
<b>2. Taxes and fees</b>	
<b>2.1</b> Payment of royalties and harvesting fees	<p>Legislation covering payment of all legally required forest harvesting specific fees such as royalties, stumpage fees and other volume-based fees. This includes payments of the fees based on the correct classification of quantities, qualities and species. Incorrect classification of forest products is a well-known issue that is often combined with bribery of officials in charge of controlling the classification.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Forestry Law (Law 17/2023 of 29<sup>th</sup> December)</li> <li>○ Forest law Regulation (decree n.<sup>o</sup> 78/2024 of November 7)</li> <li>○ Law No. 14/2016 of 30<sup>th</sup> December which amended and republished law No. 7/2010 (of 13<sup>th</sup> August) on the surtax for the wood export (revokes article 6)</li> <li>○ Regulation on the surtax for the wood export (Decree 21/ 2011 of 1<sup>st</sup> June)</li> </ul>
<b>2.2</b> Value added taxes and other sales taxes	<p>Legislation covering different types of sales taxes which apply to the material being sold, including the sale of material as growing forest (standing stock sales).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Law on Investment (Law nr 8/2023 of 9<sup>th</sup> June)</li> <li>○ Regulation on Investment Law, (Decree 8/2024 of 7th March)</li> <li>○ Basic Law on the Tax System Mozambique, 2003</li> <li>○ Code of Fiscal Benefits (Law n.<sup>o</sup> 4/2009 of 12 January)</li> <li>○ Mechanisms for the Implementation of Fiscal Benefits (Decree 56/2009)</li> <li>○ Regulations of Industrial Free Zones in Mozambique, 1999</li> </ul>
<b>2.3</b> Income and profit taxes	<p>Legislation covering income and profit taxes related to profit derived from the sale of forest products and harvesting activities. This category is also related to income from the sale of timber and does not include other taxes generally applicable for companies and is not related to salary payments.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Corporate Income Tax Code (IRPC), 2003</li> <li>○ Taxes, IRPS code; IVA Code, IRPC code/ Impostos, código IRPS; Código IVA, código IRPC</li> </ul>
<b>3. Timber harvesting activities</b>	
<b>3.1</b> Timber harvesting regulations	<p>Any legal requirements for harvesting techniques and technology including selective cutting, shelter wood regenerations, clear felling, transport of timber from the felling site, seasonal limitations, etc. Typically, this includes regulations on the size of felling areas, minimum age and/or diameter for felling activities, and elements that shall be preserved during felling, etc. Establishment of skidding or hauling trails, road construction, drainage systems and bridges, etc., shall also be</p>

Category	Law/ regulation
	<p>considered as well as the planning and monitoring of harvesting activities. Any legally binding codes for harvesting practices shall be considered.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Forest Law (Law No. 17/23 of 29<sup>th</sup> December)</li> <li>○ Forest law Regulation (decree n.<sup>o</sup> 78/2024 of November 7)</li> <li>○ Land Law (Law No. 19/97 of 1st October)</li> <li>○ Land Act Regulations (Decree No. 66/98 of 8th December) amended by Decree 1/2003 of 18th February</li> </ul>
<b>3.2 Protected sites and species</b>	<p>International, national, and sub national treaties, laws, and regulations related to protected areas, allowable forest uses and activities, and/or rare, threatened, or endangered species, including their habitats and potential habitats.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Forest law Regulation (decree n.<sup>o</sup> 78/2024 of November 7)</li> <li>○ Resolution No. 20/81, that ratified the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora (CITES, or Washington Convention) Washington, DC., 1973 (Government Gazette No 52, 1st series dated 30<sup>th</sup> of December)</li> <li>○ Regulation on the Protection, Conservation and Sustainable Use of Avifauna and its habitats (Decree No. 51/2021 of 19<sup>th</sup> July)</li> <li>○ Directive for the Biodiversity Offsets (Ministerial Diploma No. 55/2022 of 19<sup>th</sup> May)</li> <li>○ Policy of Conservation and its implementation Strategy (Resolution No. 63/2009)</li> <li>○ National Strategy and Action Plan for the Conservation of Biological Diversity (Adopted by the 18th Ordinary Session of the Council of Ministers on July 22, 2003)</li> <li>○ Law for Protection, Conservation and Sustainable Use of Biological Diversity (Law No. of 16/2014 of 20th June) altered by Law No. 5/2017 of 11th May</li> <li>○ Regulation on Protection, Conservation and Sustainable Use of Biological Diversity (Decree 89/2017 of 29th December)</li> <li>○ Resolution No. 9/2008, that ratified the Convention on the Conservation of Migratory Species of Wild Animals, Bonn, 1979 and its respective amendments (Government Gazette No. 38, 1st serie, 50th Suplement dated 19th of September)</li> </ul>
<b>3.3 Environmental requirements</b>	<p>National and sub national laws and regulations related to the identification and/or protection of environmental values including but not limited to those relating to or affected by harvesting, acceptable levels for soil damage, establishment of buffer zones (e.g., along water courses, open areas and breeding sites), maintenance of retention trees on the felling site, seasonal limitations of harvesting time, environmental requirements for forest machineries, use of pesticides and other chemicals, biodiversity conservation, air quality, protection and restoration of water quality, operation of recreational equipment, development of non-forestry infrastructure, mineral exploration and extraction, etc.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ National Environment Policy (Resolution No. 5/1995 of 3rd August)</li> <li>○ National Environmental Strategy 2005 – 2015. Approved 2004</li> <li>○ The National Integrated Urban Solid Waste Strategy</li> <li>○ National Sustainable Development Strategy Approved June 2007</li> </ul>

Category	Law/ regulation
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Framework Environmental Law (Law No. 20/1997 of 1st October)</li> <li>○ Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulation Decree (Decree No. 54/2015 of 31st December)</li> <li>○ General Directive for Environmental Impact Assessments (Ministerial Diploma No. 129/2006 of July 19th)</li> <li>○ General Directive for the Public Participation Process in the EIA process (Ministerial Diploma No. 130/2006 of July 19th)</li> <li>○ Regulations for Environmental Inspections (Ministerial Decree No. 11/2006 of June 15th)</li> <li>○ Environmental Audit Process (Ministerial Decree No. 32/2003 of August 12th)</li> <li>○ Norms of application of fines and other sanctions prescribed in the Environmental Legislation (Ministerial Diploma No. 1/2006 of January 4th)</li> <li>○ Law on Crimes against the Environment (Ministerial Diploma of 2006/7)</li> <li>○ Policy of Spatial Planning (Resolution No. 18/2007 of 30th May)</li> <li>○ Land Planning Act (Law 19/2007 of July 18th)</li> <li>○ Regulation of the Land Planning Act (Decree No. 23/2008)</li> <li>○ Regulations on Environmental Quality and Effluents Emission Standards (Decree No. 18/2004 of 2nd June) and its annexes (Appendix I – Air quality standards, Appendix II – Standards for emissions of gaseous effluent by industries, Appendix III – Standards for emissions of liquid effluent by industries, Appendix IV – Standards for emission of domestic liquid effluents, Appendix V – Standards of the receiving body (Sea/Ocean), and Appendix VI – Manual of Classification, Quantification and Interpretation of soil and water laboratory analyses)</li> <li>○ Regulation on the Waste Management (Decree No. 13/2006)</li> <li>○ Crimes against the Environment, excerpts of the Penal Code (Law No. 35/2014 of 31st December)</li> <li>○ Regulations on the Management of Hazardous Waste (Decree No. 83/2014 of 31st December)</li> <li>○ National Action Plan for the Prevention and Combat to Uncontrolled Fires 2008-2018. MICOA (2007). Maputo, 53pp</li> <li>○ National Action Plan for Prevention and Control of Soil Erosion 2008-2018. MICOA (2007). Maputo, 53pp</li> <li>○ Water Policy (Decree No. 42/2016 of 30th December).</li> <li>○ Water Sector Strategy 2006</li> <li>○ Water Act (Law No. 16/1991 of August 3rd)</li> <li>○ Regulation on Water Quality for Human Consumption (Ministerial Diploma No.180/2004 September 15th)</li> <li>○ Water License and Concessions Regulations (Decree No. 43/2007 of October 30th.</li> <li>○ Regulation on Fees for Raw Water Extraction (Ministerial Diploma No. 20/2016).</li> <li>○ Regulation on Water licenses and concessions (Decree No. 43/2007 of 30 October)</li> </ul>

Category	Law/ regulation
<b>3.4 Health and safety</b>	<p>Legally required personal protection equipment for persons involved in harvesting activities, implementation of safe felling and transport practices, establishment of protection zones around harvesting sites, safety requirements for machinery used, and legally required safety requirements in relation to chemical usage. The health and safety requirements that shall be considered relevant to operations in the forest (not office work, or other activities less related to actual forest operations).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Labour Law No. 13/2023 of 25 August, the “Labour Law”</li> <li>○ Decree No. 62/2013 on the legal regime of Accidents and Professional Diseases</li> <li>○ Regulation on the Compulsory Social Security (Decree No. 51/2017 of 9th October)</li> <li>○ Law on the Social Protection (Law No. 4/2007 of 7th February)</li> <li>○ General Regulation on Hygiene and Safety in the Industrial Facilities/premises (Legislative Diploma No. 48/73)</li> <li>○ Occupational Health and Safety Act 85</li> </ul>
<b>3.5 Legal employment</b>	<p>Legal requirements for employment of personnel involved in harvesting activities including requirements for contracts and working permits, requirements for obligatory insurance, requirements for competence certificates and other training requirements, and payment of social and income taxes withheld by the employer. Also covered are the observance of minimum working age and minimum age for personnel involved in hazardous work, legislation against forced and compulsory labour, and discrimination and freedom of association.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Labour Law No. 13/2023 of 25 August, (the “Labour Law”)</li> <li>○ Regulations on the Mechanisms and Procedures for Employment of Foreign Citizens (Decree No. 37/2016 of 31st August)</li> <li>○ Ministerial Diploma No. 123/2006 on “Minimum Wage Levels”</li> <li>○ Regulation on the Compulsory Social Security (Decree No. 51/2017 of 9th October)</li> <li>○ Law on the Social Protection (Law No. 4/2007 of 7th February)</li> </ul>
<b>4. Third parties' rights</b>	
<b>4.1 Customary rights</b>	<p>Legislation covering customary rights relevant to forest harvesting activities, including requirements covering the sharing of benefits and indigenous rights.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Land Law Regulations Technical Annexes:</li> <li>○ Ministerial Diploma No. 29-A/2000 of 7th December 1999 – Technical Annex for Demarcation of benefit areas</li> <li>○ Ministerial Diploma 158-2011 of 15th June– community consultations for the land acquisition</li> <li>○ Regulation on the Resettlement Process Resulting from Economic Activities (Decree No. 31/2012 of 8<sup>th</sup> August)</li> <li>○ Regulations on the Internal Operation of the Technical Committee for Monitoring and Supervision of the Resettlement Process (Ministerial Diploma No. 158/2014)</li> </ul>

Category	Law/ regulation
<b>4.2Free Prior and Informed Consent</b>	<p>Legislation covering “free prior and informed consent” in connection with the transfer of forest management rights and customary rights to The Organization in charge of the harvesting operation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulation Decree (Decree No. 54/2015 of 31st December)</li> <li>○ General Directive for the Public Participation Process in the EIA process (Ministerial Diploma No. 130/2006 of July 19)</li> <li>○ Ministerial Diploma 158-2011 of 15th June – community consultations for the Land acquisition</li> <li>○ Forestry Law (Law 17/2023 of 29<sup>th</sup> December) that establishes the basic principles and norms for the protection, conservation and use of forest resources</li> <li>○ Forests and Wildlife Regulation (decree 12/2002 of June 6)</li> </ul>
<b>4.3Indigenous Peoples' rights</b>	<p>Legislation that regulates the rights of Indigenous Peoples as far as it is related to forestry activities. Possible aspects to consider are land tenure, and rights to use certain forest related resources and practice traditional activities, which may involve forest lands.</p> <p><b>N/A in Mozambique</b></p>
<p><b>5. Trade and transport</b></p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> This section covers requirements for forest management operations as well as processing and trade.</p>	
<b>5.1Classification of species, quantities, qualities</b>	<p>Legislation regulating how harvested material is classified in terms of species, volumes and qualities in connection with trade and transport. Incorrect classification of harvested material is a well-known method to reduce or avoid payment of legally prescribed taxes and fees.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Forest Law (Law No. 17/23 of 29th December)</li> <li>○ Forests and Wildlife Regulation (decree 12/2002 of June 6)</li> <li>○ Ministerial Diploma No. 52-C/2003 on forest species used for producing timber</li> <li>○ Ministerial order of the Ministry for Agriculture of 24 March 2004 on timber export</li> <li>○ Ministerial Diploma No. 52-A/2004 on the classification of certain timber species includes the timber species “<i>Afzelia quanzensis</i>” (Chanfuta), “<i>Millettia stuhlmannii</i>” (Jambirre) and “<i>Pterocarpus angolensis</i>” (Umbila) in the list of precious timber species provided for in Decree No. 12/2002 of June 6 / Ministerial Diploma no. 52-A/2004 of March 29</li> <li>○ Decree no. 12/2002 of June 6, which approves the Regulation of the Forestry and Wildlife Law</li> <li>○ Ministerial Diploma No. 8/2007 integrating specific tree species in the Classification List of precious wood products.</li> <li>○ Ministerial Diploma No. 142/2007: classifying the primary transformation of timber for all forestry species.</li> </ul>

Category	Law/ regulation
<b>5.2 Trade and transport</b>	<p>All required trading and transport permits shall exist as well as legally required transport documents which accompany the transport of wood from forest operations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Internal Regulations of the Ministry of Transport and Communications (Ministerial Diploma no. 85/2022 of 27 July)</li> <li>○ Regulation Establishing the Legal Regime for the Use of National Maritime Space (Decree No. 21/2017)</li> <li>○ Forests and Wildlife Regulation (decree 12/2002 of June 6)</li> </ul>
<b>5.3 Offshore trading and transfer pricing</b>	<p>Legislation regulating offshore trading. Offshore trading with related companies placed in tax havens, combined with artificial transfer prices is a well-known way to avoid payment of legally prescribed taxes and fees to the country of harvest and is considered to be an important source of funds that can be used for payment of bribery to the forest operations and personnel involved in the harvesting operation. Many countries have established legislation covering transfer pricing and offshore trading. It should be noted that only transfer pricing and offshore trading, as far as it is legally prohibited in the country, can be included here.</p>
<b>5.4 Custom regulations</b>	<p>Custom legislation covering areas such as export/import licenses and product classification (codes, quantities, qualities and species).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Regulation on Customs Clearance and respective annexes (Ministerial Diploma no. 262/2004 of December 22).</li> </ul>
<b>5.5 CITES</b>	<p>CITES permits (the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora, also known as the Washington Convention).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Forests and Wildlife Regulation (decree 12/2002 of June 6)</li> <li>○ Resolution No. 20/81, that ratified the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora (CITES, or Washington Convention) Washington, DC., 1973 (Government Gazette No. 52, 1st séries dated 30th of December)</li> </ul>

## 6. Due diligence / due care

<b>6.1 Due diligence / due care procedures</b>	<p>Legislation requiring due diligence/due care procedures, including, e.g., due diligence/due care systems, declaration obligations, and/or the keeping of trade related documents, etc.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Forests and Wildlife Regulation (decree 12/2002 of June 6)</li> </ul>
<b>7. Ecosystem Services</b>	

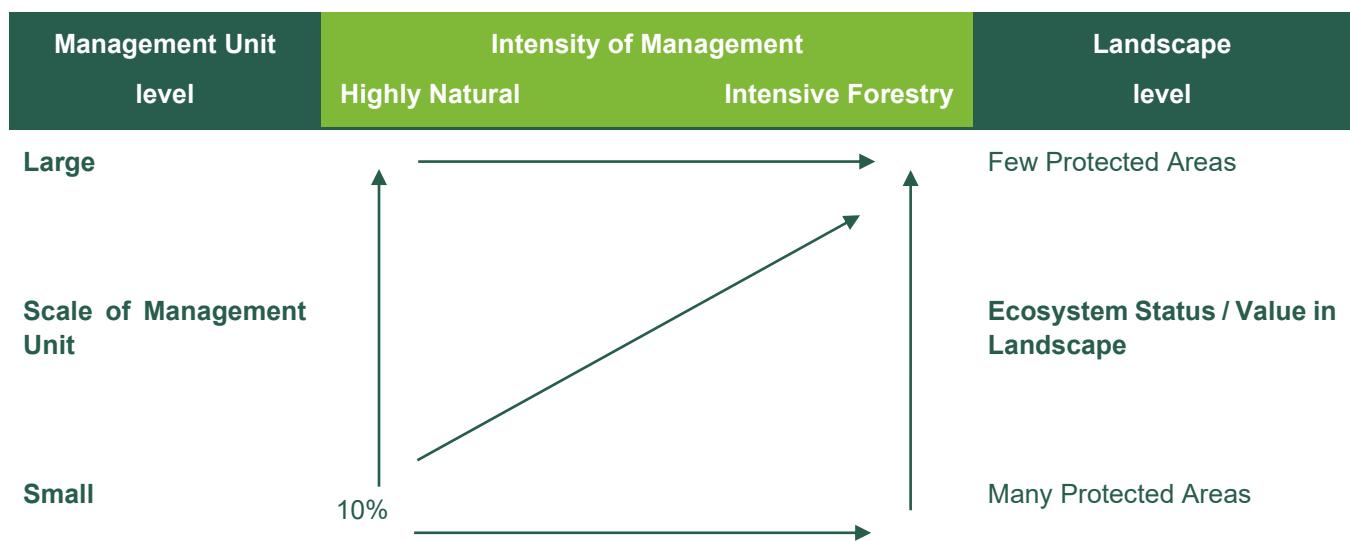
None

## Annex B Training requirements for workers (Principle 2)

Training requirements	Recommended Training
<b>Workers shall be able to:</b>	
<b>1) Implement forest activities to comply with applicable legal requirements (Criterion 1.5);</b>	Worker's induction/training to specific operations as per their JDs
<b>2) Understand the content, meaning and applicability of the eight ILO Core Labour Conventions (Criterion 2.1);</b>	Worker's induction (ILO requirements & their applicability)
<b>3) Recognize and report on instances of sexual harassment and gender discrimination (Criterion 2.2);</b>	Worker's induction (company by-laws, HR regulations, anti-discrimination, sexual harassment, etc. and available tools to deal with these)
<b>4) Safely handle and dispose of hazardous substances to ensure that use does not pose health risks (Criterion 2.3);</b>	Safety management (handling, application, spills management and disposal) of chemicals (hazardous materials)
<b>5) Carry out their responsibilities for particularly dangerous jobs or jobs entailing a special responsibility (Criterion 2.5);</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Silviculture (planting, tending)</li> <li>○ Harvestings</li> <li>○ Forest protection (incl. Integrated Pest Management)</li> <li>○ Law enforcement</li> <li>○ Fire management</li> <li>○ Chainsaw operations (certificate issued by an appropriately qualified entity)</li> <li>○ First aid (appropriate certificate from accredited entity) and use of first aid kits</li> </ul>
<b>6) Identify where Indigenous Peoples have legal and customary rights related to management activities (Criterion 3.2);</b>	Participatory mapping and rights identification, relevant sections of the FSC FPIC Guidelines.
<b>7) Identify and implement applicable elements of UNDRIP and ILO Convention 169 (Criterion 3.4);</b>	Relevant sections of UNDRIP, ILO169 & the FSC FPIC Guidelines.
<b>8) Identify sites of special cultural, ecological, economic, religious or spiritual significance to local communities and traditional peoples and implement the necessary measures to protect them before the start of forest management activities to avoid negative impacts (Criterion 4.7);</b>	
<b>9) Identify where local communities and traditional peoples have legal and customary rights related to management activities (Criterion 4.2);</b>	Participatory identification of Sites of Social and Cultural Importance (SSCIs) & High Conservation Values (HCVs)

Training requirements	Recommended Training
10) <b>Carry out social, economic and environmental impact assessments and develop appropriate mitigation measures (Criterion 4.5);</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Training in ESIA implementation prior to any activities and development of mitigation measures</li> <li>○ Environmental auditing techniques to confirm implementation of management plans (EMPs)</li> </ul>
11) <b>Implement activities related to the maintenance and/or enhancement of ecosystem services, when FSC Ecosystem Services Claims are used (Criterion 5.1);</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Implementation of EMPS activities to enhance ecosystem services.</li> <li>○ Environmental auditing techniques to confirm implementation of management plans (EMPs)</li> </ul>
12) <b>Handle, apply and store pesticides (Criterion 10.7); and</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Screening and safe management of pesticides (including risk assessment, handling, storage, application, spill management, disposal and register)</li> <li>○ Safe management and disposal) of chemicals (hazardous materials)</li> </ul>
13) <b>Implement procedures for cleaning up spills of waste materials (Criterion 10.12).</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Emergency response trainings (spills management including deposition of wastes)</li> </ul>
<b>NOTE: Other trainings that may be needed considering the context) where the forest operations occur (remote areas with limited infrastructures)</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Wastes management (incl. safe disposal)</li> <li>○ Incidents/accidents reporting &amp; investigations</li> <li>○ H&amp;S: operations/activity specific safety tips, endemic (malaria) &amp; infectious diseases prevention, HIV-Aids, cholera</li> <li>○ Basic sanitation (when providing meals)</li> </ul>

## Annex C Conservation Area Network conceptual diagram (Principle 6)



The diagram shows how the area of the Management Unit included in the Conservation Area Network is generally expected to increase from the 10% minimum as the size, intensity of management, and/or the status and value of ecosystems at the landscape level each increase. The arrows and their direction represent these increases.

The far-right column titled 'Ecosystems Status/Value in Landscape' signifies the extent to which native ecosystems are protected at the landscape level and the relative requirements for further protection in the Management Unit.

The far left column titled 'Scale of Management Unit' shows that as the Management Unit area increases, the Management Unit will itself be at the landscape level and so will be expected to have a Conservation Area Network containing functional examples of all of the naturally occurring ecosystems for that landscape.

## Annex D List of rare and threatened species in the Mozambique (Principle 6)

Tables below are an indicative list of the Rare Threatened and Endangered species (RTEs) of flora and fauna in Mozambique. The lists were compiled using the Best Available Information listed under Annex J “HCVs framework” which forest managers can consult to ensure compliance with principles 6, 8, 9 and 10. While an effort was made to ensure the list is complete, forest managers shall understand that this list is dynamic thus the need to consult the websites supplied and new information that may arise from time to time. The Legend for the Abbreviations in the “Status” column is as follows:

**end.** endemic species (only assessed for mammals, birds and reptiles)

**§** species protected by law in Mozambique (Decree 12/2002, Decree 51/2021, Decree 78/2024)

**CITES I, II** species listed in Appendix I or II of Convention on the International Trade in Endangered Species of Flora and Fauna (CITES, 7 February 2025)

**CMS I, II** species listed in Appendix I or II of Convention on Migratory Species (CMS, 17 May 2024)

### IUCN Threatened categories (assessed on 07/07/2025)

**VU** Vulnerable in the IUCN red data list

**EN** Endangered in the IUCN red data list

**CR** Critically Endangered in the IUCN red data list

### Other IUCN red data list’ categories that are not Threatened nor Endangered (assessed on 07/07/2025) but are included in the tables if protected by law or are part of the CITES or CMS

**NT** Near Threatened

**LC** Least concern

**DD** Data deficient

Endemic species were considered as rare and included in these RTEs because given their limited range/geographic distribution they may be vulnerable to changes in the habitat. We acknowledge that there is no strong legal or scientific base for including them in the RTEs however, some endemic species have been considered in the process of establishment of Key Biodiversity Areas that are now protected under the new legislation. We understand that being endemic does not mean being rare, but we have assumed that given the lack of adequate information regarding the species distribution in the country, using a precautionary approach it is safer to include them in the rare category until there is evidence that indicates the otherwise.

Please note that we have added LC’s that are protected under national law, following a precautionary approach.

	Scientific Name	Common Name (Portuguese)	Common Name (English)	Status
<b>A. FAUNA (MAMMALS)</b>				
1.	<i>Loxodonta africana</i>	Elefante-africano	Elephant	CITES I EN CMS II
2.	<i>Lycaon pictus</i>	Mabeco, Cão-do-mato	African Wild Dog	§ EN CMS II
3.	<i>Ceratotherium simum</i>	Rinoceronte-de-lábio-direito, Rinoceronte branco, rinoceronte de labio quadrado	White Rhino	§ NT CITES I
4.	<i>Diceros bicornis</i>	Rinoceronte de labio preensil, Rinoceronte-preto	Black Rhino	§ CITES I CR
5.	<i>Acinonyx jubatus</i>	Chita	Cheetah	§ CITES I VU CMS I
6.	<i>Tragelaphus derbianus</i>		Eland	VU
7.	<i>Hippopotamus amphibius</i>	Hipopotamo	Hippo	CITES II VU
8.	<i>Caracal caracal</i> (= <i>felis caracal</i> )	Caracal	Caracal	§ CITES II LC
9.	<i>Panthera leo</i>	Leão	Lion	CITES I VU CMS II
10.	<i>Panthera pardus</i>	Leopardo	Leopard	VU CITES I CMS II
11.	<i>Felis nigripes</i>	Gato-das-malhas-pequenas, gato bravo das patas negras	Black-footed Cat, Small-spotted Cat	CITES I VU
12.	<i>Felis silvestris lybica</i> (= <i>F. lybica</i> )	Gato-bravo-africano	African Wild Cat	§ LC
13.	<i>Leptailurus serval</i> (= <i>Felis serval</i> )	Serval, Gato-serval	Serval	§ CITES II LC
14.	<i>Giraffa Camelopardalis giraffa</i>	Girafa	Northern Giraffe	§ VU CITES II CMS II

	Scientific Name	Common Name (Portuguese)	Common Name (English)	Status
<b>A. FAUNA (MAMMALS)</b>				
15.	<i>Hippotragus equinus</i>	Palapala-cinzenta, Matagaíça	Roan antelope	§ LC, Rare & unique gene pool species
16.	<i>Paraxerus vincenti</i>	Esquilo de Vincent	Vincent's Bush Squirrel	end. EN
17.	<i>Hipposideros vittatus</i>	Morcego-de-folha- redonda-listrada	Striped round leafed bat	NT
18.	<i>Eidolon helvum</i>	Morcego-cor-de-palha, morcego-da-fruta-cor- de-palha	African Straw- coloured fruit bat	NT CMS II
19.	<i>Carpitalpa arendsi</i>	Toupeira-dourada-de- Arends	Arend's golden mole	VU
20.	<i>Lutra maculicollis</i>	Lontra-de-pescoço- pintado	Spotted-necked Otter	NT
21.	<i>Myosorex tenuis</i>	Musaranho-fino	Zuurbon Forest Shrew, Thin Mouse Shrew	EN
22.	<i>Capra aegagrus</i>	Cabra-selvagem, cabra-de-bezoar	Wild goat	NT
23.	<i>Myosorex sclateri</i>	Musaranho de Sklater	Sclater's Forest Shrew	VU
24.	<i>Calcochloris obtusirostris</i>	Toupeira-amarela- dourada	Yellow Golden Mole	end. LC
25.	<i>Carpitalpa arendsi</i> (= <i>Chlorotalpa arendsi</i> )	Toupeira de Arends	Arend's Golden Mole	end. VU
26.	<i>Rousettus angolensis</i> (= <i>Lissonycteris angolensis</i> )	Morcego-frugívoro de Bocage	Bocage's Fruit Bat, Angola Fruit Bat	end. LC
27.	<i>Coleura afra</i>	Morcego-meridional- de-cauda- embainhada	Seath-tailed Bat	end. LC
28.	<i>Nycteris vinsoni</i>	Morcego-orelhudo de Vinson	Vinson's Slit-faced Bat	end. DD

	Scientific Name	Common Name (Portuguese)	Common Name (English)	Status
<b>A. FAUNA (MAMMALS)</b>				
29.	<i>Triaenops persicus</i>	Morcego-Persa-de-nariz-enfolhado	Persian Leaf-nosed Bat, Persian Trident Bat	end. LC
30.	<i>Miniopterus schreibersii</i>	Morcego de Schreiber	Schreiber's Long-fingered Bat	VU
31.	<i>Myotis bocagei</i>	Morcego-lanudo de Bocage	Rufous Hairy Bat	CMS II
32.	<i>Pipistrellus anchietae</i>	Morcego-de-anão de Anchieta	D'Anchieta's fruit Bat	end. LC
33.	<i>Scotoecus albofuscus</i>	Morcego-caseiro de Thomas	Thomas's House Bat	DD
34.	<i>Scotophilus borbonicus</i> (= <i>S. viridis</i> )	Morcego-amarelo-pequeno	Lesser Yellow House Bat	DD
35.	<i>Otomops martiensseni</i>	Morcego-de-cauda-livre-de-orelhas- largas	Large-eared Free-tailed Bat	NT CMS II
36.	<i>Tadarida nigeriae</i>	Morcego-de-cauda-livre da Nigeria	Nigerian Free-tailed Bat	end. LC
37.	<i>Galago senegalensis moholi</i> (= <i>G. senegalensis moholi</i> )	Jagra do Senegal, Jagra-pequena	South African Lesser Bushbaby	§ LC
38.	<i>Galago senegalensis E.</i>	Jagra-do-Senegal, Jagra-pequena	Nightape	§ LC
39.	<i>Galago senegalensis granti</i>	Jagra de Grant	Grant's Nightape	§ LC
40.	<i>Galagooides zanzibaricus</i> (= <i>Paragalago zanzibaricus</i> )	Jagra-pequena de Zanzibar	Tanzania Coast dwarf galago/ Zanzibar Lesser Bushbaby	§ end. NT
41.	<i>Otolemur crassicaudatus</i> (= <i>Galago crassicaudatus</i> )	Jagra-grande, Jagra-gigante	Thick-tailed Bushbaby	§ LC
42.	<i>Cercopithecus mitis</i>	Macaco-simango	Samango Monkey	§ LC

	Scientific Name	Common Name (Portuguese)	Common Name (English)	Status
<b>A. FAUNA (MAMMALS)</b>				
43.	<i>Chlorocebus aethiops</i> (= <i>Cercopithecus aethiops</i> ) (= <i>C. Pygerythrus</i> )	Macaco-de-cara-preta, Macaco-azul	Grivet monkey/Vervet Monkey	§ CITES II LC
44.	<i>Papio cynocephalus</i>	Macaco-cão-amarelo, Babuino	Yellow Baboon	CITES II LC
45.	<i>Papio hamadryas</i> (= <i>P. ursinus orientalis</i> ) (= <i>P. cynocephalus ursinus</i> )	Macaco-cão-cinzento	Chacma Baboon/hamadryas baboon	CITES II LC
46.	<i>Canis adustus</i>	Chacal-listrado, Chacal-raiado	Side-striped Jackal	§ LC
47.	<i>Otocyon megalotis</i>	Raposa orelhuda	Bat-eared Fox	§ LC
48.	<i>Canis mesomelas</i>	Chacal-de-costas-pretas, Chacal de Sela	Black-backed Jackal	§ LC
49.	<i>Aonyx capensis</i>	Lontra do Cabo, Falsa-lontra	Cape Clawless Otter	§ CITES I NT
50.	<i>Ictonyx striatus</i>	Maritacaca, Doninha-de-cheiro	Striped Polecat /Zorilla	§ LC
51.	<i>Lutra maculicollis</i> (= <i>Hydrictis maculicollis</i> )	Lontra-de-pescoço-malhado, Lontra-de-pescoço-pintado	Spotted-necked Otter	§ NT
52.	<i>Mellivora capensis</i>	Ratel, Texugo-de-mel	Honey Badger	§ CITES III LC
53.	<i>Poecilogale albinucha</i>	Doninha-de-nuca-branca	Strriped Weasel	§ LC
54.	<i>Civettictis civetta</i> (= <i>Viverra vivetta</i> )	Civeta-africana	African Civet	§ LC
55.	<i>Genetta angolensis</i>	Geneta de Angola	Angolan Genet, Miombo Civet	§ LC
56.	<i>Genetta genetta</i> (= <i>G. angolensis</i> )	Geneta-de-malhas-pequenas	Small-spotted Genet, Common Genet	§ LC

	Scientific Name	Common Name (Portuguese)	Common Name (English)	Status
<b>A. FAUNA (MAMMALS)</b>				
57.	<i>Genetta tigrina</i>	Geneta-de-malhas-grandes	Large-spotted Genet, Blotched Genet	§ LC
58.	<i>Nandinia binotata</i> (= <i>Civettictis binotata</i> )	Civeta-arbórea	Tree Civet	§ end. LC
59.	<i>Atilax paludinosus</i>	Manguço-d'água	Water Mongoose	§ LC
60.	<i>Bdeogale crassicauda</i>	Manguço-de-cauda-tufada	Bushy-tailed Mongoose	§ LC
61.	<i>Galerella sanguinea</i> (= <i>Herpestes sanguineus</i> )	Manguço-vermelho	Slender Mongoose	§ LC
62.	<i>Helogale parvula</i>	Manguço-anão	Dwarf Mongoose	§ LC
63.	<i>Herpestes ichneumon</i>	Manguço-gigante-cinzento	Large Grey Mongoose	§ LC
64.	<i>Ichneumia albicauda</i>	Manguço-de-cauda-branca	White-tailed Mongoose	§ LC
65.	<i>Mungos mungo</i>	Manguço-listrado	Banded Mongoose	§ LC
66.	<i>Paracynictis selousi</i>	Manguço de Selous	Selous' Mongoose	§ LC
67.	<i>Rhynchogale melleri</i>	Manguço de Meller	Meller's Mongoose	§ LC
68.	<i>Crocuta crocuta</i>	Hiena-malhada	Spotted Hyaena	§ LC
69.	<i>Parahyaena brunnea</i>	Hiena-castanha	Brown Hyaena	§ NT
70.	<i>Proteles cristatus</i>	Protelo	Aardwolf	§ LC
71.	<i>Equus burchelli</i>	Zebra de Burchell	Burchell's Zebra	NT
72.	<i>Cephalophus monticola</i>	Cabrito-azul	Blue Duiker	CITES II LC
73.	<i>Damaliscus lunatus</i>	Mezanzi, Estacatira	Tsessebe / Topi	§ LC

	Scientific Name	Common Name (Portuguese)	Common Name (English)	Status
<b>A. FAUNA (MAMMALS)</b>				
74.	<i>Hippotragus niger</i>	Palapala-negra	Sable antelope	CITES I LC
75.	<i>Oreotragus oreotragus</i>	Cabrito-das-pedras, Cabrito-saltador	Klipspringer	§ LC
76.	<i>Redunca fulvorufula</i>	Chango-da-montanha	Mountain Reedbuck	§ EN
77.	<i>Syncerus caffer</i>	Búfalo	African Buffalo	NT
78.	<i>Tragelaphus spekii</i> (= <i>Limnotragus spekii</i> )	Sitatunga, Inhala-dos- pântanos	Sitatunga	§ LC
79.	<i>Manis temminckii</i>	Pangolim, Alacavuma	Temnick's Ground Pangolin	§ CITES I VU
80.	<i>Heliosciurus mutabilis</i>	Esquilo-do-sol	Sun Squirrel	end. LC
81.	<i>Paraxerus palliatus</i>	Esquilo-vermelho-da- floresta	Red Squirrel	end. LC
82.	<i>Aethomys nyikae</i>	Rato de Nyika	Nyika Veld Rat, Nyika rock rat	end. LC
83.	<i>Aethomys silindensis</i>	Rato do Monte Selinda	Silinda veld Rat	end. DD
84.	<i>Mus neavei</i>	Rato de Neave	Neave's Mouse	DD
85.	<i>Mus triton</i>	Grande-rato-pigmeu	Larger Pygmy Mouse	end. LC
86.	<i>Tatera inclusa</i> (= <i>Gerbilliscus inclusus</i> )	Gerboa-de-Gorongosa	Gorongoza Gerbil	end. LC
87.	<i>Uromys ruddi</i>	Rato de Rudd	Rudd's Mouse	end. LC
88.	<i>Elephantulus fuscus</i>	Musaranho-elefante- de focinho-curto de Peters	Dusky or Peter's Short-snouted Elephant-Shrew or Sengi	end. DD
89.	<i>Dugong dugon</i>	Dugongo, Peixe- Mulher, Porco-d'água	Dugong	§ CITES I VU CMS II

	Scientific Name	Common Name (Portuguese)	Common Name (English)	Status
<b>A. FAUNA (MAMMALS)</b>				
90.	<i>Physeter macrocephalus</i> (= <i>Physeter catodon</i> )	Cachalote	Sperm Whale	CITES I VU CMS I & CMS II
91.	<i>Delphinus delphis</i>	Golfinho-vulgar	Common Dolphin	CITES II LC CMS II
92.	<i>Orcinus orca</i>	Orca, Baleia-assassina	Killer Whale, Orca	CITES II DD CMS II
93.	<i>Pseudorca crassidens</i>	Falsa-baleia-assassina, falsa orca	Common Dolphin/False killer whale	NT
94.	<i>Sousa chinensis</i>	Golfinho-corcunda	Indo-pacific Humpback Dolphin, Chinese White Dolphin	CITES I VU CMS II
95.	<i>Sousa plumbea</i> (= <i>Steno rostratus</i> )	Golfinho-corcova	Humpback Dolphin	CITES I EN
96.	<i>Stenella attenuata</i>	Golfinho-malhado	Pantropical Spotted Dolphin	CITES II LC
97.	<i>Stenella longirostris</i>	Golfinho-saltadora	Long-snouted Dolphin /spinner dolphin	CITES II LC CMS II
98.	<i>Tursiops aduncus</i>	Golfinho-do-Indico-com-focinho-de-garrafa	Gadamu, Indian Ocean Bottlenosed Dolphin	NT CMS II
99.	<i>Tursiops truncatus</i>	Golfinho-narigudo, Golfinho-de-boca-de-garrafa	Bottlenosed Dolphin	CITES II LC CMS II
100.	<i>Lutra maculicollis</i> (= <i>Hydrictis maculicollis</i> )	lontra-de-pescoço-pintado	Spotted-necked Otter	NT
101.	<i>Balaenoptera acutorostrata</i>	Baleia-filtrada	Minke Whale	CITES I LC
102.	<i>Balaenoptera borealis</i>	Baleia-boreal	Sei Whale	CITES I EN CMS II

	Scientific Name	Common Name (Portuguese)	Common Name (English)	Status
<b>A. FAUNA (MAMMALS)</b>				
103.	<i>Balaenoptera edeni</i>	Baleia de Bryde	Cape Rorqual, Bryde Whale	CITES I LC CMS II
104.	<i>Megaptera novaeangliae</i>	Baleia-de-corcova, Baleia-corcunda	Humpback Whale	CITES I LC CMS I
105.	<i>Eubalaena australis</i>	Baleia-franca do sul	Southern Right Whale	CITES I LC CMS I
106.	<i>Kogia breviceps</i>	Baleia-anã	Pigmy Sperm Whale	CITES I LC
<b>B. FAUNA (REPTILES &amp; AMPHIBIANS)</b>				
Populations in rapid decline due to human actions.				
1.	<i>Nothophryne broadleyi</i>		Broadley's Mountain frog, Mongrel frog	EN
2.	<i>Strongylopus rhodesianus</i>	Rã-de-riacho-de- Chimanimani	Chimanimani stream frog	VU
3.	<i>Geochelone pardalis</i> (= <i>G. pardalis babcocki</i> )	Cágado-leopardo	Leopard Tortoise	CITES II, LC
4.	<i>Kinixys belliana</i>	Cágado-articulada	Bell's Hinged Tortoise	CITES II
5.	<i>Kinixys natalensis</i>	Cágado-articulada do Natal	Kwazulu Natal Hinged back Tortoise	CITES II VU
6.	<i>Kinixys spekii</i> (= <i>K. belliana spekii</i> )	Cágado-articulada-para- trás	Speke's Hinged Tortoise	CITES II
7.	<i>Dermochelys coriacea</i>	Tartaruga-gigante	Leatherback Turtle	§ CITES I VU CMS I

	Scientific Name	Common Name (Portuguese)	Common Name (English)	Status
<b>A. FAUNA (MAMMALS)</b>				
8.	<i>Caretta caretta</i> (= <i>Testudo caretta</i> )	Tartaruga-cabeçuda	Loggerhead Turtle	§ CITES I VU CMS I
9.	<i>Chelonia mydas</i> (= <i>Testudo mydas</i> )	Tartaruga-verde	Green Turtle	§ CITES I EN CMS I
10.	<i>Eretmochelys imbricata</i> (= <i>Testudo imbricata</i> )	Tartaruga-de-bico-de-falcão	Hawksbill Turtle	§ CITES II CR CMS I
11.	<i>Lepidochelys olivacea</i> (= <i>Chelonia olivacea</i> )	Tartatuga-olivacea	Olive Ridley Turtle	§ CITES I VU CMS I
12.	<i>Cycloderma frenatum</i>	Cágado-de-carapaça-mole de Zambeze	Zambezi Soft-shelled Terrapin	end. EN CITES II
13.	<i>Crocodylus niloticus</i>	Crocodilo do Nilo	Nile Crocodile	CITES II LC
14.	<i>Afroedura loveridgei</i>	Osga-achatada de Loveridge	Loveridge's Flat Gecko	end. LC
15.	<i>Afroedura marleyi</i>	Osga-achatada de Marley	Marley's Flat Gecko	end. LC
16.	<i>Afroedura transvaalica</i>	Osga-achatada de Transvaal	Transvaal Flat Gecko	end. LC
17.	<i>Homopholis wahlbergii</i>	Osga-de-veludo	Wahlberg's Velvety Gecko	end. LC
18.	<i>Lygodactylus bernardi</i>	Osga-anã de Bernard	Bernard's Dwarf Gecko	end. LC
19.	<i>Lygodactylus luteopicturatus</i>	Osga-anã-de-cabeça-amarela	Yellow-headed Dwarf Gecko	end.
20.	<i>Lygodactylus nov. sp.</i>	Osga-anã-vulgar de Moebase	Moebase Dwarf Gecko	end.
21.	<i>Lygodactylus stevensoni</i>	Osga-anã de Khami	Khami Dwarf Gecko	end. LC

	Scientific Name	Common Name (Portuguese)	Common Name (English)	Status
<b>A. FAUNA (MAMMALS)</b>				
22.	<i>Chondrodactylus bibronii</i> (= <i>Tarentola bibronii</i> ) (= <i>Pachydactylus bibronii</i> )	Osga-de-dedos-grossos de Bibron	Bibron's Thick-toed Gecko	end. LC
23.	<i>Pachydactylus capensis</i> (= <i>Tarentola capensis</i> )	Osga-de-dedos-grossos do Cabo	Cape Spotted Thick-toed Gecko	end. LC
24.	<i>Pachydactylus maculatus</i>	Osga-de-dedos-grossos-com-manchas	Spotted Thick-toed Gecko	end. LC
25.	<i>Pachydactylus tigrinus</i>	Osga-tigre	Tiger Thick-toed Gecko	end. LC
26.	<i>Pachydactylus vansonii</i>	Osga de Vanson	Van Son's Thick-toed Gecko	end. LC
27.	<i>Phelsuma dubia</i>	Osga-diurno de Zansibar	Zanzibar Day Gecko	CITES II LC
28.	<i>Phelsuma nigra</i>	Osga-diurno	Indian Day Gecko	CITES II
29.	<i>Agama hispida</i> (= <i>Lacerta hispida</i> )	Agama-spinosa-comum	Common Spiny Agama	end. LC
30.	<i>Bradyopodium melanocephalum</i> (= <i>Microsaura melanocephala</i> )	Camaleão-anão-de-cabeça-preta	Black-headed Dwarf Chameleon	end. CITES II NT
31.	<i>Bradyopodium pumilum</i> (= <i>Chamaeleon bonaës spei Laurenti</i> )	Camaleão-anão-colorido	Coloured Dwarf Chameleon, cape dwarf Chameleon	end. CITES II NT
32.	<i>Bradyopodium setaroi</i>	Camaleão-anão	Setaro's Dwarf Chameleon	end. CITES II NT
33.	<i>Chamaeleo dilepis</i>	Camaleão-de-pescoço-achatado	Flap-necked Chameleon	CITES II LC
34.	<i>Chamaeleo fülleborni</i> (= <i>Trioceros fülleborni</i> )	Camaleão de Ngosi	Ngosi Volcano Chameleon	CITES II LC

	Scientific Name	Common Name (Portuguese)	Common Name (English)	Status
<b>A. FAUNA (MAMMALS)</b>				
35.	<i>Chamaeleo melleri</i>	Camaleão-gigante de Melleri	Meller's Giant Chameleon	CITES II LC
36.	<i>Chamaeleo quilensis</i>	Camaleão de Bocage	Bocage's Chameleon	CITES II
37.	<i>Rhampholeon gorongosae</i>	Camaleão de Gorongosa	Gorongosa African Leaf Chameleon	end. EN
38.	<i>Rhampholeon marshalli</i>	Camaleão-de-folhagem	Marshall's African Leaf Chameleon	end. VU
39.	<i>Acontias plumbeus</i>	Lagartixa-sem pés	Giant Legless Skink	end. LC
40.	<i>Mochlus lanceolatus</i> (= <i>Lygosoma lanceolatum</i> )	Lagartixa-com-marcas de Bazaruto	Bazaruto Writhing Skink, Broadley's Writhing Skink	end. LC
41.	<i>Thrachylepis depressa</i> (= <i>Mabuya depressa</i> )	Lagartixa-da-costa-leste	Eastern Coastal Skink	end. LC
42.	<i>Trachylepis homalocephala</i> (= <i>Mabuya homalocephala</i> ) (= <i>Scincus homolocephalus</i> )	Lagartixa-das-costas-vermelhas	Red-sided Skink	end. LC
43.	<i>Proscelotes aenea</i> (= <i>Scelotes aeneus</i> )	Lagartixa-da-montanha	Montane Skink	end. DD
44.	<i>Proscelotes arnoldi</i> (= <i>Sepsina arnoldi</i> )	Lagartixa de Arnold	Arnold's Montane Skink	end. LC
45.	<i>Scelotes arenicola</i> (= <i>Herpetosaura arenicola</i> )	Lagartixa-da-areia	Zululand Dwarf Burrowing Skink	end. LC
46.	<i>Scelotes bidigittatus</i>	Lagartixa-escavadora-de-dois-dedos	Two-toed Burrowing Skink, Lowveld Dwarf Burrowing Skink	end. LC
47.	<i>Scelotes duttoni</i>	Lagartixa de Dutton	Dutton's Dwarf Burrowing Skink	end. LC

	Scientific Name	Common Name (Portuguese)	Common Name (English)	Status
<b>A. FAUNA (MAMMALS)</b>				
48.	<i>Scelotes fitzsimonsi</i> (= <i>Scelotes inornatus</i> )	Lagartixa-anã	FitzSimons' Dwarf Burrowing Skink	end. LC
49.	<i>Scelotes insularis</i> (= <i>Scelotes arenicola insularis</i> )	Lagartixa de Bazaruto	Bazaruto Dwarf Burrowing Skink	end. LC
50.	<i>Scelotes limpopoensis</i>	Lagartixa-escavadora	Limpopo Burrowing Skink	end. LC
51.	<i>Scelotes mossambicus</i> (= <i>S. brevipes</i> )	Lagartixa-escavadora-de-pés-curtos	Shortfooted Burrowing Skink, mozambique Dwarf Burrowing Skink	end. LC
52.	<i>Scelotes vestigifer</i> (= <i>Scelotes arenicola</i> )	Lagartixa-da-costa	Coastal Dwarf Burrowing Skink	end. LC
53.	<i>Acontias bicolor</i> (= <i>Typhlosaurus cregoii bicolor</i> )	Lagartixa-dourada-cega-de-Cregoii	Cregoii's Blind Skink	end. LC
54.	<i>Cordylus cordylus</i> (= <i>Lacerta cordylus</i> )	Lagarto-de-cinta do Cabo	Cape Girdled Lizard	end. CITES II LC
55.	<i>Smaug mossambicus</i> (= <i>Cordylus mossambicus</i> )	Lagarto-de-cinta da Gorongosa	Gorongosa Girdled Lizard	end. CITES II LC
56.	<i>Smaug regius</i> (= <i>Cordylus regius</i> )	Lagarto-de-cinta-real	Regal Girdled Lizard	end. CITES II LC
57.	<i>Cordylus rhodesianus</i> (= <i>Zonurus cordylus rhodesianus</i> )	Lagarto-de-cinta do Zimbabwe	Zimbabwe Girdled Lizard	CITES II LC
58.	<i>Cordylus tropidosternum jonesii</i>	Lagarto-de-cinta de Jones	Jones' Girdled Lizard	CITES II LC
59.	<i>Cordylus tropidosternum</i>	Lagarto-de-cinta	Tropical Girdled Lizard	CITES II LC

	Scientific Name	Common Name (Portuguese)	Common Name (English)	Status
<b>A. FAUNA (MAMMALS)</b>				
60.	<i>Cordylus vittifer vittifer</i>	Lagarto-de-cinta de Transval	Transvaal Girdled Lizard	CITES II LC
61.	<i>Smaug warreni</i> (= <i>Cordylus warreni warreni</i> )	Lagarto-de-cinta dos Lebombos	Lebombo Girdled Lizard	end. CITES II LC
62.	<i>Platysaurus guttatus</i>	Lagarto-achatado-menor	Lesser Flat Lizard	end. LC
63.	<i>Platysaurus imperator</i>	Lagarto-achatado-imperador	Emperor Flat Lizard	end. NT
64.	<i>Platysaurus lebomboensis</i>	Lagarto-achatado do Libombo	Lebombo Flat Lizard	end. LC
65.	<i>Platysaurus ocellatus</i>	Lagarto-achatado-ocelado	Ocellated Flat Lizard	end. LC
66.	<i>Platysaurus pungweensis</i>	Lagarto-achatado do Pungué	Pungwe Flat Lizard	end. LC
67.	<i>Tetradactylus africanus africanus</i>	Lagarto-de-rabo-comprido	African Long-tailed Sep	end. LC
68.	<i>Nucras caesicaudata</i>	Lagarto-de-cauda-azul	Blue-tailed Scrub Lizard	end. DD
69.	<i>Nucras holubi</i> (= <i>N. taeniolata holubi</i> ) (= <i>N. taeniolata ornata</i> )	Lagarto-de-cauda-larga	Holub's Long-tailed Lizard	end. LC
70.	<i>Nucras intertexta</i>	Lagarto-pintado	Spotted Scrub Lizard	end. LC
71.	<i>Varanus albigularis albigularis</i> (= <i>V. exanthematicus albigularis</i> )	Varano-das-rochas	Rock Leguaan, Rock Monitor	CITES II LC
72.	<i>Varanus niloticus niloticus</i>	Varano do Nilo	Nile Monitor	CITES II LC
73.	<i>Chirindia langi langi</i>	Anfisbenio-de-focinho-redondo de Lang	Lang's Round-snouted Amphisbaenian	end. LC

	Scientific Name	Common Name (Portuguese)	Common Name (English)	Status
<b>A. FAUNA (MAMMALS)</b>				
74.	<i>Chirindia swynnertoni</i>	Anfisbenio-de-focinho-redondo de Swynnerton	Swynnerton's Round-snouted Amphisbaenian	end. LC
75.	<i>Monopeltis decosteri</i>	Anfisbenio de Coster	De Coster's Wedge-snouted Amphisbaenian	end. LC
76.	<i>Monopeltis leonhardi</i>	Anfisbenio do Kalahari	Kalahari Wedge-snouted Amphisbaenian	end. LC
77.	<i>Zygaspis ferox</i>	Anfisbenio-de-focinho-redondo	Ferocious Round-snouted Amphisbaenian	end. EN
78.	<i>Zygaspis vandami arenicola</i>	Anfisbenio-de-focinho-redondo de	Van Dam's Round-snouted	end. LC
79.	<i>Zygaspis vandami vandami</i>	Anfisbenio-de-focinho-redondo de van Dam	Van Dam's Round-snouted Amphisbaenian	end. LC
80.	<i>Zygaspis violacea</i>	Anfisbenio-de-focinho-redondo- violeta	Violet Round-snouted Amphisbaenian	end. LC
81.	<i>Afrotyphlops bibronii</i> , <i>Typhlops bibronii</i> (= <i>Onychocephalus bibronii</i> )	Cobra-cega de Bibron	Bibron's Blind Snake	end. LC
82.	<i>Typhlops fornasinii</i>	Cobra-cega de Fornasini	Fornasini's Blind Snake	end. LC
83.	<i>Typhlops lalandei</i> (= <i>Rhinotyphlops lalandei</i> )	Cobra-cega Delande	Delalande's Blind Snake	end. LC
84.	<i>Typhlops obtusus obtusus</i> (= <i>Afrotyphlops obtusus</i> )	Cobra-cega-fina	Slender Blind Snake	end. LC
85.	<i>Leptotyphlops distanti</i>	Cobra-cega do Transval	Transvaal Worm Snake	end. LC
86.	<i>Leptotyphlops pungwensis</i>	Cobra-cega do Pungué	Pungwe Thread Snake	end. DD

	Scientific Name	Common Name (Portuguese)	Common Name (English)	Status
<b>A. FAUNA (MAMMALS)</b>				
87.	<i>Leptotyphlops telloi</i>	Cobra-cega de Tello	Tello's Thread Snake	end. NT
88.	<i>Python sebae natalensis</i>	Giboa, Pitão	Common African Python	§ CITES II LC
89.	<i>Amplorhinus multimaculatus</i>	Cobra-sarapintada	Many-spotted Snake	end. LC
90.	<i>Duberria variegata</i> (= <i>Homalosoma variegatum</i> )	Cobra-sarapintada-come-lesmas	Variegated or Spotted Slug Eater	end. LC
91.	<i>Lamprophis fuscus</i>	Cobra-das-casas-de-bariga-amarela	Yellow-bellied House Snake	end. LC
92.	<i>Lamprophis guttatus</i>	Cobra-das-casas-sarapintada	Spotted House Snake	end. LC
93.	<i>Lycodonomorphus rufulus</i>	Cobra-de-água-castanha	Brown Water Snake	end. LC
94.	<i>Lycophidion nanum</i> (= <i>Cryptolycus nanus</i> )	Cobra-lobo-anã	Dwarf Wolf Snake	end. LC
95.	<i>Lycophidion pygmaeum</i>	Cobra-lobo-pigmea	Pygmy Wolf Snake	end. NT
96.	<i>Lycophidion semiannule</i>	Cobra-lobo-de-leste	Eastern Wolf Snake	DD
97.	<i>Prosymna bivittata</i>	Cobra-de-focinho-de-pá	Twinstriped Shovel-Snout	end. LC
98.	<i>Prosymna janii</i>	Cobra-de-focinho-de-pá-moçambicana	Mozambique Shovel-Snout	end. LC
99.	<i>Psammophis crucifer</i> (= <i>Coluber crucifer</i> )	Cobra-da-erva-com-marcas-cruzadas	Cross-marked or Montane Grass Snake	end. LC
100.	<i>Amblyodipsas concolor</i>	Cobra-vermelha do Natal	Natal Purple-glossed Snake	end. LC

	Scientific Name	Common Name (Portuguese)	Common Name (English)	Status
<b>A. FAUNA (MAMMALS)</b>				
101.	<i>Amblyodipsas katangensis</i>	Cobra-vermelha de Ionides	Ionides' Purple-glossed Snake	end. LC
102.	<i>Amblyodipsas microphthalmia</i> <i>microphthalmia</i>	Cobra-de-olhos-pequenos	Eastern White-lipped Snake	end. LC
103.	<i>Aparallactus nigriceps</i> (= <i>Uriechis nigriceps</i> )	Cobra-comedora-de-centipedes de Moçambique	Mozambique Centipede-Eater	end. DD
104.	<i>Xenocalamus sabiensis</i>	Cobra do Sabie	Sabi Quill-nosed Snake	end. LC
105.	<i>Xenocalamus transvaalensis</i>	Cobra do Transval	Transvaal Quill-nosed Snake	end. LC
106.	<i>Aspidelaps scutatus fulafula</i>	Cobra-de-escudo de Moçambique	Mozambican Shield Snake, Speckled Shield Cobra	end. LC
107.	<i>Aspidelaps scutatus intermedius</i>	Cobra-de-escudo dos Libombos	Lebombo Shield Snake	end. LC
108.	<i>Aspidelaps scutatus scutatus</i>	Cobra-de-escudo	Shield Snake	end. LC
109.	<i>Elapsoidea semiannulata boulengeri</i>	Cobra-de-lista	Half-banded Garter Snake	end. LC
110.	<i>Elapsoidea sundevallii decosteri</i>	Cobra-com-liga	Garter Snake	end. LC
111.	<i>Elapsoidea sundevallii longicauda</i>	Cobra-de-cauda-longa	Longtailed Garter Snake	end. LC
112.	<i>Elapsoidea sundevallii media</i>	Cobra-com-liga	Garter Snake	end. LC
113.	<i>Elapsoidea sundevallii sunderwallii</i>	Cobra-com-liga	Garter Snake	end. LC

	Scientific Name	Common Name (Portuguese)	Common Name (English)	Status
<b>A. FAUNA (MAMMALS)</b>				
114.	<i>Hemachatus haemachatus</i> (= <i>Coluber haemachatus</i> ) (= <i>Vipera haemachatus</i> ) (= <i>Sepedon haemachatus</i> )	Cobra-rincal	Rinckhals	end. LC
115.	<i>Bitis atropos</i> (= <i>Coluber atropos</i> ) (= <i>Echidna atropos</i> )	Víbora de Berg	Berg Adder	end. LC
116.	<i>Stephopae des anotis</i>	Sapo de Chirinda	Chirinda Toad	end. LC
117.	<i>Stephopae des loveridgei</i>	Sapo de Mahenge	Mahenge Toad	end. LC
118.	<i>Probreviceps rhodesianus</i>	Sapo da Rodesia	Highland Rain Frog	EN
119.	<i>Nothophryne broadley</i>	Rã-da-montanha de Broadley	Broadley's Mountain Frog	EN
120.	<i>Latimeria chalumnae</i>	Celacanto	Coelacanth	CITES I CR
121.	<i>Nucras caesicaudata</i>	Lagarto de rabo azul	Blue-tailed Sandveld Lizard	DD

	Scientific Name	Common Name (Portuguese)	Common Name (English)	Status
<b>C. FAUNA (BIRDS)</b>				
1.	<i>Bugeranus carunculatus</i> <i>carunculatus</i>	Grou carunculado	Wattled Crane	VU
2.	<i>Pseudibis davisoni</i>	Ibis de ombros brancos	White-shouldered Ibis	CR
3.	<i>Struthio camelus</i>	Avestruz comum	Common Ostrich	§ LC
4.	<i>Struthio australis</i>	Avestruz comum	South African ostrich, black-necked ostrich	§ end.
5.	<i>Spheniscus demersus</i>	Pinguim do Cabo	Jackass Penguin, African Penguin	§ CR CITES II CMS II
6.	<i>Diomedea cauta</i> (= <i>Thalassarche cauta</i> )	Albatroz-de-barrete-branco	Shy Albatross	§ NT CMS II
7.	<i>Diomedea chlororhynchos</i> (= <i>Thalassarche chlororhynchos</i> )	Albatroz-de-bico-amarelo-Atlântico	Atlantic Yellownosed Albatross	§ EN CMS II
8.	<i>Diomedea exulans</i>	Albatroz-migratório, Albatroz-errante	Wandering Albatross	§ VU CMS II
9.	<i>Diomedea melanophris</i> (= <i>Thalassarche melanophris</i> )	Albatroz-olheirudo	Backbrowed Albatross	LC CMS II
10.	<i>Thalassarche carteri</i>	Albatroz-de-bico-amarelo-Indiana	Indian Yellownosed Albatross	§ EN CMS II
11.	<i>Phoebetria fusca</i>	Piau-preto	Sooty Albatross	§ EN
12.	<i>Phoebetria palpebrata</i>	Piau-de-costa-clara	Light-mantled Albatross	§ NT
13.	<i>Bulweria fallax Jouanin,</i>	Pardela-cinza	Jouanin's Petrel	§ NT
14.	<i>Macronectes giganteus</i>	Petrel-gigante do Sul	Southern Giant Petrel	LC CMS II

	Scientific Name	Common Name (Portuguese)	Common Name (English)	Status
<b>C. FAUNA (BIRDS)</b>				
15.	<i>Macronectes halli</i>	Petrel-gigante do Norte	Northern Giant Petrel	LC CMS II
16.	<i>Procellaria aequinoctialis</i>	Pardela-preta	White-chinned Petrel	§ VU CMS II
17.	<i>Procellaria cinera</i>	Painho-cinzento	Grey Petrel	§ NT CMS II
18.	<i>Ardenna carneipes</i>	Pardela-de-patas-rosadas	Flesh-footed Shearwater	§ NT
19.	<i>Ardenna grisea</i>	Pardela-preta	Sooty Shearwater	§ NT
20.	<i>Pterodroma incerta</i>	Gracina-de-barriga-branca	Atlantic Petrel	EN
21.	<i>Pelecanus onocrotalus</i>	Pelicano-branco	White Pelican	§ LC CMS II
22.	<i>Pelecanus rufescens</i>	Pelicano-cinzento	Pinkbacked Pelican	§ LC
23.	<i>Phalacrocorax capensis</i>	Corvo-marinho do Cabo	Cape Cormorant	§ EN
24.	<i>Morus capensis</i>	Alcatraz do Cabo	Cape Gannet	§ EN
25.	<i>Ardea cinerea</i>	Garça-real	Grey Heron	§ LC
26.	<i>Ardea goliath</i>	Garça-gigante	Goliath Heron	§ LC
27.	<i>Ardea melanocephala</i>	Garça-de-cabeça-preta	Blackheaded Heron, Blacknecked Heron	§ LC
28.	<i>Ardea purpurea</i>	Garça-vermelha	Purple Heron	§ LC CMS II
29.	<i>Ardeola idae</i>	Garça-do-lago	Madagascar Pond Heron, Madagascar Squacco Heron	§ EN & CMS II

	Scientific Name	Common Name (Portuguese)	Common Name (English)	Status
<b>C. FAUNA (BIRDS)</b>				
30.	<i>Ardeola ralloides</i> (= <i>Ardea ralloides</i> )	Garça-caranguejeira	Squacco Heron	§ LC
31.	<i>Botaurus stellaris</i> (= <i>Ardea stellaris</i> )	Abetouro-comum	Eurasian Bittern	§ LC CMS II
32.	<i>Bubulcus ibis</i> (= <i>Ardea ibis</i> )	Carraceira	Cattle Egret, Buff-backed Heron	§ LC
33.	<i>Butorides rufiventris</i> (= <i>Ardeola rufiventris</i> ) (= <i>Ardea rufiventris</i> )	Garça-de-barriga-vermelha	Rufousbellied Heron	§ LC CMS II
34.	<i>Butorides striata</i> (= <i>Ardea striatus</i> )	Garça-de-dorso-verde	Greenbacked or Green Heron	§ LC
35.	<i>Egretta alba</i> (= <i>Casmerodius albus</i> ) (= <i>Ardea alba</i> )	Garça-branca-grande	Great White Egret, Great Egret	§ LC CMS II
36.	<i>Egretta ardesiaca</i> (= <i>Ardea ardesiaca</i> )	Garça-preta	Black Egret, Black Heron	§ LC
37.	<i>Egretta dimorpha</i>	Garça-dimorfa	Dimorphic (Mascarene) Egret	§ LC
38.	<i>Egretta garzetta</i>	Garça-branca-pequena	Little Egret	§ LC
39.	<i>Egretta gularis</i>	Garça-do-recife	Western Reef Heron	§ LC
40.	<i>Egretta intermedia</i> (= <i>Ardea intermedia</i> )	Garça-branca-intermédia	Yellowbilled Egret, Intermediate	§ LC
41.	<i>Egretta vinaceigula</i>	Garça-ardósia , Garça-de-garganta vermelha	Slaty Egret	§ end. VU CMS II
42.	<i>Gorsachius leuconotus</i> (= <i>Ardea leuconotus</i> )	Garça-real-de-dorso-branco	Whitebacked Night Heron	§ LC

	Scientific Name	Common Name (Portuguese)	Common Name (English)	Status
<b>C. FAUNA (BIRDS)</b>				
43.	<i>Ixobrychus minutus</i> (= <i>Ardea minuta</i> )	Garcenho-pequeno	Little Bittern	§ LC CMS II
44.	<i>Ixobrychus sturmii</i> (= <i>Ardeirallus sturmii</i> ) (= <i>Ardea sturmii</i> )	Garcenho-anão	Dwarf Bittern, Rail Heron	§ LC CMS II
45.	<i>Nycticorax nycticorax</i> (= <i>Ardea nycticorax</i> )	Garça-nocturna	Blackcrowned Night Heron	§ LC
46.	<i>Scopus umbretta</i>	Pássaro-martelo	Hamerkop	end. LC
47.	<i>Anastomus lamelligerus</i>	Bico-aberto	Openbilled Stork, African Openbill	§ LC
48.	<i>Ciconia abdimii</i>	Cegonha-de-barriga-branca	Abdim's or Whitebellied Stork	§ LC
49.	<i>Ciconia ciconia</i> (= <i>Ardea ciconia</i> )	Cegonha-branca	White Stork	§ LC CMS II
50.	<i>Ciconia episcopus</i> (= <i>Ardea episcopus</i> )	Cegonha-escopial	Woollynecked Stork	§ NT CMS II
51.	<i>Ciconia nigra</i> (= <i>Ardea nigra</i> )	Cegonha-preta	Black Stork	§ LC CITES II CMS II
52.	<i>Ephippiorhynchus senegalensis</i> (= <i>Mycteria senegalensis</i> )	Jabiru	Saddlebilled Stork, Saddlebill	§ LC
53.	<i>Leptoptilos crumeniferus</i> (= <i>Ciconia crumenifera</i> )	Marabu	Marabou Stork	§ LC
54.	<i>Mycteria ibis</i> (= <i>Tantalus ibis</i> )	Cegonha-de-bico-amarelo	Yellowbilled Stork, Wood Ibis	§ LC CMS II
55.	<i>Platalea alba</i>	Colhereiro-africano	African Spoonbill	LC CMS II
56.	<i>Plegadis falcinellus</i> (= <i>Tantalus falcinellus</i> )	Ibis-preto	Glossy Ibis	LC CMS II

	Scientific Name	Common Name (Portuguese)	Common Name (English)	Status
<b>C. FAUNA (BIRDS)</b>				
57.	<i>Threskiornis aethiopicus</i> (= <i>Tantalus aethiopicus</i> )	Ibis-sagrado	Sacred Ibis	LC CMS II
58.	<i>Phoeniconaias minor</i> (= <i>Phoenicopterus minor</i> )	Flamingo-pequeno	Lesser Flamingo	§ NT CITES II CMS II
59.	<i>Phoenicopterus roseus</i>	Flamingo-comum	Greater Flamingo, Common Flamingo	§ LC CITES II CMS II
60.	<i>Alopochen aegyptiacus</i> (= <i>Anas aegyptiaca</i> )	Ganso do Egípto	Egyptian Goose	LC CMS II
61.	<i>Anas acuta</i>	Arrabio	Northern Pintail	LC CMS II
62.	<i>Anas capensis</i>	Marreco do Cabo	Cape Teal	LC CMS II
63.	<i>Anas clypeata</i>	Pato-trompeteiro	Northern Shovler	LC CMS II
64.	<i>Anas erythrорhyncha</i>	Pato-de-bico-vermelho	Redbilled Teal, Redbilled Duck	LC CMS II
65.	<i>Anas hottentota</i>	Pato-hotentote	Hottentot Teal , blue billed teal	LC CMS II
66.	<i>Anas smithii</i> (= <i>Spatula smithii</i> )	Pato-trombeteiro	Cape Shoveller	end. LC CMS II
67.	<i>Anas sparsa</i>	Pato-preto-africano	African Black Duck	LC CMS II
68.	<i>Anas undulata</i>	Pato-de-bico-amarelo	Yellowbilled Duck	LC CMS II
69.	<i>Dendrocygna bicolor</i> (= <i>Anas bicolor</i> )	Pato-assobiador-arruivado	Fulvous Duck, Fulvous Whistling-Duck	LC CMS II
70.	<i>Dendrocygna viduata</i> (= <i>Anas viduata</i> )	Pato-assobiador-de-faces-brancas	Whitefaced Duck, Whitefaced Whistling-Duck	LC CMS II

	Scientific Name	Common Name (Portuguese)	Common Name (English)	Status
<b>C. FAUNA (BIRDS)</b>				
71.	<i>Netta erythrophthalma brunnea</i> (= <i>Anas erythro-phthalma</i> )	Zarro-africano	Southern Pochard, Redeyed Pochard	LC CMS II
72.	<i>Nettapus auritus</i> (= <i>Anas aurita</i> )	Pato-orelhudo	African Pygmy Goose	LC CMS II
73.	<i>Oxyura maccoa</i>	Pato de Macoa, Pato de rabo-alçado-fricano	Maccoa Duck	§ EN CMS II
74.	<i>Plectropterus gambensis</i> (= <i>Anas gambensis</i> )	Pato-ferrão	Spurwinged Goose	LC CMS II
75.	<i>Sarkidiornis melanotos</i> (= <i>Anser melanotos</i> )	Pato-de-carúncula	Knobbilled Duck, African Comb Duck	§ LC CMS II
76.	<i>Thalassornis leuconotus</i>	Pato-de-dorso-branco	Whitebacked Duck	LC CMS II
77.	<i>Sagittarius serpentarius</i> (= <i>Falco serpentarius</i> )	Secretário, Serpentário	Secretary Bird	§ EN CITES II CMS II
78.	<i>Accipiter badius</i> (= <i>Falco badius</i> )	Gaivão-shikra	Little Banded Goshawk, Shikra	§ LC CITES II CMS II
79.	<i>Accipiter melanoleucus</i> (= <i>Accipiter melanoleuca</i> )	Açor-preto	Black Sparrowhawk, Great Sparrowhawk	§ CITES II CMS II
80.	<i>Accipiter minullus</i> (= <i>Falco minullus</i> )	Gaivão-pequeno	Little Sparrowhawk	§ LC CITES II CMS II
81.	<i>Accipiter ovampensis</i>	Gaivão do Ovambo	Ovambo Sparrowhawk	§ LC CITES II CMS II
82.	<i>Accipiter rufiventris</i>	Gaivão-do-peito-vermelho	Redbreasted Sparrowhawk	§ LC CMS II CITES II
83.	<i>Accipiter tachiro</i> (= <i>Falco tachiro</i> )	Açor-africano	African Goshawk	§ LC CITES II CMS II

	Scientific Name	Common Name (Portuguese)	Common Name (English)	Status
<b>C. FAUNA (BIRDS)</b>				
84.	<i>Aegypius monachus</i>	Abutre-preto	Cinereous Vulture	§ NT CITES II CMS II
85.	<i>Aquila nipalensis</i>	Águia-das-estepes	Steppe Eagle	§ EN CITES II CMS I
86.	<i>Aquila pomarina</i>	Águia-pomarina	Lesser Spotted Eagle	§ LC CITES II CMS II
87.	<i>Aquila rapax</i> (= <i>Falco rapax</i> )	Águia-fulvax	Tawny Eagle	§ VU CITES II CMS II
88.	<i>Aquila verreauxii</i>	Águia-preta	Black Eagle, Verreaux's Eagle	§ LC CITES II CMS II
89.	<i>Aquila wahlbergi</i>	Águia de Wahlberg	Wahlberg's Eagle	§ LC CITES II CMS II
90.	<i>Aviceda cuculoides</i>	Falcão-cuco	Cuckoo Hawk, African Cuckoo Falcon	§ LC CITES II CMS II
91.	<i>Buteo augur</i>	Bútio-augur	Augur Buzzard	§ LC CITES II CMS II
92.	<i>Buteo buteo</i> (= <i>Falco buteo</i> )	Bútio-comum	Common Buzzard, Eurasian buteo	§ LC CITES II CMS II
93.	<i>Buteo rufofuscus</i> (= <i>Falco rufofuscus</i> )	Bútio-de-cauda-vermelha	Jackal Buzzard, Augur Buzzard	end. § LC CITES II CMS II
94.	<i>Buteo vulpinus</i>	Bútio-das-estepes	Steppe Buzzard	§ CITES II CMS II
95.	<i>Circaetus cinerascens</i>	Águia-cobreira-barrada-ocidental	Western Banded Snake Eagle	§ LC CITES II CMS II
96.	<i>Circaetus cinereus</i>	Águia-cobreira-castanha	Brown Snake Eagle	§ LC CITES II CMS II

	Scientific Name	Common Name (Portuguese)	Common Name (English)	Status
<b>C. FAUNA (BIRDS)</b>				
97.	<i>Circaetus fasciolatus</i>	Águia-cobreira-barrada-oriental	Southern Banded Snake Eagle	§ NT CITES II CMS II
98.	<i>Circaetus pectoralis</i> (= <i>Circaetus gallicus</i> ) (= <i>Falco gallicus</i> )	Águia-cobreira-de-peito-preto	Blackbreasted Snake Eagle, European Snake Eagle	§ LC CITES II CMS II
99.	<i>Circus aeruginosus</i>	Tartaranhão-dos-pântanos	Western Marsh Harrier	§ LC CITES II CMS II
100.	<i>Circus macrourus</i> (= <i>Falco macrourus</i> )	Tartaranhão-pálido	Pallid Harrier	§ NT CITES II CMS II
101.	<i>Circus pygargus</i> (= <i>Falco pygargus</i> )	Tartaranhão-caçador	Montagu's Harrier	§ LC CITES II CMS II
102.	<i>Circus ranivorus</i> (= <i>Falco ranivorus</i> )	Tartaranhão-africano	African Marsh Harrier	§ LC CITES II CMS II
103.	<i>Elanus caeruleus</i> (= <i>Falco caeruleus</i> )	Peneireiro-cinzento	Blackshouldered Kite	LC CITES II CMS II
104.	<i>Gypohierax angolensis</i> (= <i>Falco angolensis</i> )	Abutre-das palmeiras	Palmnut Vulture, Vulturine Fish Eagle	§ LC CITES II CMS II
105.	<i>Gypaetus barbatus</i>	Quebra-ossos	Lammergeier, Bearded Vulture	§ NT CITES II CMS II
106.	<i>Gyps africanus</i>	Abutre-de-dorso-branco, Grifo africano	Whitebacked Vulture	§ CR CITES II CMS II
107.	<i>Gyps coprotheres</i> (= <i>Vultur coprotheres</i> )	Abutre do Cabo	Cape Vulture, Cape Griffon	§ end. VU CITES II CMS I
108.	<i>Gyps rueppelli</i>	Grifo-de-rüppell	Rüppell's Vulture	§ CR CMS I
109.	<i>Haliaeetus vocifer</i> (= <i>Falco vocifer</i> )	Águia-pesqueira-africana	African Fish Eagle	§ LC CITES II CMS II

	Scientific Name	Common Name (Portuguese)	Common Name (English)	Status
<b>C. FAUNA (BIRDS)</b>				
110.	<i>Hieraetus ayresii</i> (= <i>Hieraetus dubius</i> ) (= <i>Morphinus dubius</i> ) (= <i>Aquila ayresii</i> )	Águia de Ayres	Ayres' Eagle, Ayres' Hawk Eagle	§ LC CITES II CMS II
111.	<i>Hieraetus pennatus</i> (= <i>Aquila pennatus</i> ) (= <i>Falco pennatus</i> )	Águia-calçada	Booted Eagle	§ LC CITES II CMS II
112.	<i>Hieraetus spilogaster</i> (= <i>Aquila spilogaster</i> ) (= <i>Hieraetus fasciatus</i> ) (= <i>Spizäetus spilogaster</i> )	Águia-dominó	African Hawk Eagle	§ LC CITES II CMS II
113.	<i>Hieraetus wahlbergi</i>	Águia de Wahlberg	Wahlberg's Eagle	§ LC CMS II
114.	<i>Kaupifalco monogrammicus</i> (= <i>Falco monogrammicus</i> )	Gaivão-papa-lagartos	Lizard Buzzard	§ LC CITES II CMS II
115.	<i>Lophaetus occipitalis</i> (= <i>Falco occipitalis</i> )	Águia-de-penacho	Longcrested Eagle	§ LC CITES II CMS II
116.	<i>Macheiramphus alcinus</i>	Falcão-morcegueiro	Bathawk	§ LC CITES II CMS II
117.	<i>Melierax metabates</i>	Açor-cantor-escuro	Dark Chanting Goshawk	§ LC CITES II CMS II
118.	<i>Micronisus gabar</i> = <i>Melierax gaber</i> (= <i>Falco gabar</i> )	Açor-palrador	Gabar Goshawk	§ LC CITES II CMS II
119.	<i>Milvus aegyptius</i> (= <i>Pluvianus aegyptius</i> )	Milhafre-de-bico-amarelo, Milhafre-preto-africano	Yellowbilled Kite	§ LC CITES II CMS II
120.	<i>Milvus migrans migrans</i> , <i>Milvus migrans parasitus</i> (= <i>Falco migrans</i> )	Milhafre-preto	Black Kite	§ LC CITES II CMS II
121.	<i>Necrosyrtes monachus</i> (= <i>Cathartes monachus</i> )	Abutre-de-capuz	Hooded Vulture	§ CR CITES II CMS II
122.	<i>Neophron percnopterus</i>	Abutre do Egípto	Egyptian Vulture	§ EN CITES II CMS I

	Scientific Name	Common Name (Portuguese)	Common Name (English)	Status
<b>C. FAUNA (BIRDS)</b>				
123.	<i>Pernis apivorus</i> (= <i>Falco apivorus</i> )	Bútio-abelheiro	European Honey Buzzard	§ LC CITES II CMS II
124.	<i>Polemaetus bellicosus</i> (= <i>Falco bellicosus</i> )	Águia-martial	Martial Eagle	§ EN CITES II CMS II
125.	<i>Polyboroides typus</i>	Secretário-pequeno	Gymnogene, African Harrier Hawk	§ LC CITES II CMS II
126.	<i>Stephanoaetus coronatus</i> (= <i>Falco coronatus</i> )	Águia-coroad	Crowned Eagle	§ NT CITES II CMS II
127.	<i>Terathopius ecaudatus</i> (= <i>Falco ecaudatus</i> )	Águia-bailarina	Bateleur	§ LC CITES II CMS II
128.	<i>Torgos tracheliotus</i> (= <i>Aegypius tracheliotus</i> ) (= <i>Vultur tracheliotus</i> )	Abutre-real	Lappet-faced Vulture	§ EN CITES II CMS II
129.	<i>Trigonoceps occipitalis</i> (= <i>Aegypius occipitalis</i> ) (= <i>Vultur occipitalis</i> )	Abutre-de-cabeça-branca	Whiteheaded Vulture	§ CR CITES II CMS I
130.	<i>Pandion haliaetus</i> (= <i>Falco haliaetus</i> )	Águia-pesqueira	Osprey	§ LC CITES II CMS II
131.	<i>Falco amurensis</i> (= <i>Falco vespertinus</i> var. <i>amurensis</i> )	Falcão-de-pés-vermelhos-oriental	Eastern Redfooted Kestrel, Amur Falcon	§ LC CITES II CMS II
132.	<i>Falco biarmicus</i>	Falcão-alfaneque	Lanner Falcon	§ LC CITES II CMS II
133.	<i>Falco chicquera</i>	Falcão-de-nuca-vermelha	Rednecked Falcon	§ NT CITES II CMS II
134.	<i>Falco concolor</i>	Falcão-sombrio	Sooty Falcon	§ VU CITES II CMS II
135.	<i>Falco cuvieri</i>	Ógea-africano	African Hobby	§ LC CITES II CMS II

	Scientific Name	Common Name (Portuguese)	Common Name (English)	Status
<b>C. FAUNA (BIRDS)</b>				
136.	<i>Falco dickinsoni</i>	Falcão-de-Dickinson	Dickinson's Kestrel	§ LC CITES II CMS II
137.	<i>Falco eleonorae</i>	Falcão-de-rainha	Eleonora's Falcon	§ LC CITES II CMS II
138.	<i>Falco fasciinucha</i>	Peneireiro-Taita	Taita Kestrel	§ VU CITES II CMS II
139.	<i>Falco naumanni</i>	Peneireiro-das-torres	Lesser Kestrel	§ LC CITES II CMS II
140.	<i>Falco peregrinus</i>	Falcão-peregrino	Peregrine Falcon	§ LC CITES I CMS II
141.	<i>Falco rupicoloides</i>	Peneireiro-de-olho-branco	Greater Kestrel, White-eyed Kestrel	§ LC CITES II CMS II
142.	<i>Falco rupicolus</i> (= <i>Falco rupicoloides</i> )	Peneireiro-das-rochas	Rock Kestrel	§ CITES II CMS II
143.	<i>Falco subbuteo</i>	Falcão-tagarote	European Hobby Falcon	§ LC CITES II CMS II
144.	<i>Falco tinnunculus</i>	Peneireiro-vulgar	Common Kestrel	§ LC CITES II CMS II
145.	<i>Falco vespertinus</i>	Falcão-de-pés-vermelhos-ocidental	Western Redfooted Kestrel	§ VU CITES II CMS II
146.	<i>Polihierax semitorquatus</i>	Peneireiro-anão-africano	African Pygmy Falcon	§ LC CITES II CMS II
147.	<i>Coturnix coturnix</i>	Codorniz-comum	Common Quail, African Quail	§ LC CMS II
148.	<i>Coturnix delegorguei</i>	Codorniz-arlequim	Harlequin Quail	§ LC
149.	<i>Francolinus hildebrandti</i> (= <i>Pternistis hildebrandti</i> )	Perdiz de Hildebrandt	Hildebrandt's Francolin	end. LC

	Scientific Name	Common Name (Portuguese)	Common Name (English)	Status
<b>C. FAUNA (BIRDS)</b>				
150.	<i>Francolinus natalensis</i> (= <i>Pternistis natalensis</i> )	Perdiz do Natal	Natal Francolin	end. LC
151.	<i>Francolinus swainsonii</i> (= <i>Pternistis swainsonii</i> ) (= <i>Perdix swainsonii</i> )	Perdiz de Swainson	Swainson's Francolin	end. LC
152.	<i>Balearica regulorum</i> (= <i>Anthropoides regulorum</i> )	Grou-corodao-austral	Crowned Crane, Grey Crowned Crane	§ EN CITES II CMS II
153.	<i>Bugeranus carunculatus</i> (= <i>Grus carunculatus</i> )	Grou-carunculado	Wattled Crane	§ VU CITES II CMS II
154.	<i>Aenigmatolimnas marginalis</i> (= <i>Amaurornis marginalis</i> )	Franga-de-água-listrado	Striped Crake	LC CMS II
155.	<i>Crex crex</i>	Codornizão-europeu	Corncrake	§ LC CMS II
156.	<i>Crex egregia</i>	Codornizão-africano	African Crake	§ LC
157.	<i>Porzana porzana</i>	Frango-de-água-malhado	Spotted Crake	§ LC CMS II
158.	<i>Porzana pusilla</i> , <i>Zapornia pusilla</i> (= <i>Anthropoides regulorum</i> )	Frango-de-água de Baillon	Baillon's Crake	LC CMS II
159.	<i>Sarothrura boehmi</i>	Franga-de-água-dos- dedos-longos	Chestnut-headed Flufftail, Long- toed Flufftail	LC CMS II
160.	<i>Ardeotis kori</i> (= <i>Otis kori</i> )	Abetarda-gigante	Kori Bustard	§ NT CITES II
161.	<i>Eupodotis afraoides</i>	Abetarda-preta do Norte	Northern Black Bustard, White- quilled Bustard	LC CITES II
162.	<i>Eupodotis melanogaster</i> (= <i>Otis melanogaster</i> ) (= <i>Lissotis melanogaster</i> )	Abetarda-de-barriga-preta	Blackbellied Korhaan, Blackbellied Bustard	LC CITES II

	Scientific Name	Common Name (Portuguese)	Common Name (English)	Status
<b>C. FAUNA (BIRDS)</b>				
163.	<i>Eupodotis ruficrista</i> (= <i>Otis ruficrista</i> ), <i>Lophotis ruficrista</i>	Abetarda-de-crista	Redcrested Korhaan, Crested Bustard, Crested Korhaan	end. LC CITES II
164.	<i>Neotis denhami</i> (= <i>Otis denhami</i> )	Abetarda-real	Stanley's Bustard, § NT Denham's Bustard	CITES II
165.	<i>Haematopus moquini</i>	Ostraceiro-preto-africano	African Black Oystercatcher	end. LC CMS II
166.	<i>Haematopus ostralegus</i>	Ostraceiro europeu	Eurasian Oystercatcher	§ NT
167.	<i>Oceanodroma leucorhoa</i>	Painho-de-cauda-furcada	Leach's Storm Petrel	§ VU
168.	<i>Oceanodroma matsudairei</i>	Painho-de- matsudaira	Matsudaira's Storm Petrel	§ VU
169.	<i>Oceanodroma monorhis</i>	Painho-de-swinhoe	Swinhoe's Storm Petrel	§ NT
170.	<i>Charadrius asiaticus</i>	Borrelho do Cáspio	Caspian Plover	§ LC CMS II
171.	<i>Charadrius hiaticula</i>	Borrelho-grande-de-coleira	Common Ringed Plover	§ LC CMS II
172.	<i>Charadrius leschenaultii</i>	Borrelho-da-areia	Greater Sand Plover	§ LC CMS II
173.	<i>Charadrius marginatus</i>	Borrelho-fe-fronte-branca	Whitefronted Plover, White-fronted Sand Plover	§ LC CMS II
174.	<i>Charadrius mongolus</i>	Borrelho-mongol	Mongolian Plover, § EN CMS II Lesser sandplover	

	Scientific Name	Common Name (Portuguese)	Common Name (English)	Status
<b>C. FAUNA (BIRDS)</b>				
175.	<i>Charadrius pallidus</i>	Borrelho-de-colar-arruivado	Chestnutbanded Plover	§ LC CMS II
176.	<i>Charadrius pecuarius</i>	Borrelho de Kittlitz	Kittlitz's Plover	LC CMS II
177.	<i>Charadrius tricollaris</i>	Borrelho-de-três-golas	Threebanded Plover	LC CMS II
178.	<i>Pluvialis squatarola</i>	Tarambola-cinzenta	Grey Plover	LC CMS II
179.	<i>Pluvialis fulva</i>	Tarambola-dourada-siberiana	Pacific Golden Plover	§ LC
180.	<i>Vanellus albiceps</i> (= <i>Xiphidiopterus albiceps</i> )	Tarambola-de-coroa-branca	Whitecrowned Plover, White-headed Lapwing	LC CMS II
181.	<i>Vanellus armatus</i> (= <i>Charadrius armatus</i> ) (= <i>Hoplopterus armatus</i> )	Tarambola-preta-e-branca	Blacksmith Plover, Blacksmith Lapwing	LC CMS II
182.	<i>Vanellus coronatus</i> (= <i>Charadrius coronatus</i> ) (= <i>Stephanibyx coronatus</i> )	Tarambola-coroada	Crowned Plover, Crowned Lapwing	LC CMS II
183.	<i>Vanellus crassirostris</i>	Tarambola-de-asa-branca	Longtoed Plover	LC CMS II
184.	<i>Vanellus lugubris</i> (= <i>Charadrius lugubris</i> ) (= <i>Stephanibyx lugubris</i> )	Tarambola-de-asa-negra-pequena	Lesser Blackwinged Plover, Lesser Blackwinged Lapwing, Senegal Plover, Senegal lapwing	§ LC CMS II
185.	<i>Vanellus melanopterus</i>	Tarambola-de-asa-negra-preta	Blackwinged Plover, Blackwinged Lapwing	LC CMS II

	Scientific Name	Common Name (Portuguese)	Common Name (English)	Status
<b>C. FAUNA (BIRDS)</b>				
186.	<i>Vanellus senegallus</i> (= <i>Parra senegalla</i> ) (= <i>Xiphidiopterus senegallus</i> )	Tarambola-carunculada	Wattled Plover, African Wattled Lapwing	LC CMS II
187.	<i>Actitis hypoleucus</i> (= <i>Parra senegalla</i> ) (= <i>Xiphidiopterus senegallus</i> )	Maçarico-das-rochas	Common Sandpiper	§ LC CMS II
188.	<i>Arenaria interpres</i> (= <i>Parra senegalla</i> ) (= <i>Xiphidiopterus senegallus</i> )	Rola-do-mar	Turnstone, Ruddy Turnstone	§ NT CMS II
189.	<i>Calidris alba</i> (= <i>Tringa alba</i> )	Pilrito-sanderlingo	Sanderling	§ LC CMS II
190.	<i>Calidris alpina</i> (= <i>Tringa alpina</i> )	Pilrito-comum	Dunlin	§ LC CMS II
191.	<i>Calidris bairdii</i>	Macarico-de-bico-fino	Baird's Sandpiper	LC CMS II
192.	<i>Calidris canutus</i>	Pilrito-vermelho, seixoeira	Red Knot	§ NT CMS II
193.	<i>Calidris ferruginea</i> (= <i>Tringa ferruginea</i> )	Pilrito-de-bico-comprido	Curlew Sandpiper	§ VU CMS II
194.	<i>Calidris fuscicollis</i>	Macarico-de-rabadilha-branca, Pilrito-de-uropígio-branco	White-rumped Sandpiper	§ VUCMS II
195.	<i>Calidris minuta</i> (= <i>Tringa minuta</i> )	Pilrito-pequeno	Little Stint	§ VU CMS II
196.	<i>Calidris melanotos</i>	Macarico-de-colete, Pilrito-peitoral	Pectoral Sandpiper	§ LC CMS II
197.	<i>Calidris ruficollis</i>	Pilrito-de-pescoso-vermelho, Pilrito-de-pescoso-ruivo	Red-necked Stint	§ NT CMS II
198.	<i>Calidris subminuta</i>	Pilrito-pequeno-de-dedos-compridos	Long-toed Stint	§ LC CMS II
199.	<i>Calidris tenuirostris</i>	Seixoeira-grande	Great Knot	§ EN

	Scientific Name	Common Name (Portuguese)	Common Name (English)	Status
<b>C. FAUNA (BIRDS)</b>				
200.	<i>Calidris falcinellus</i>	Pilrito-falcinelo	Broad-billed Sandpiper	§ LC CMS II
201.	<i>Chamaetylas choloensis</i>	Alete de Cholo	Thyolo Alethe	§ VU
202.	<i>Gallinago gallinago</i>	Narceja-comum	Common Snipe	LC CMS II
203.	<i>Gallinago media</i>	Narceja-maior	Great Snipe	§ NT CMS II
204.	<i>Gallinago nigripennis</i>	Narceja-africana	Ethiopian Snipe, African Snipe	LC CMS II
205.	<i>Geokichla guttata</i>	Tordo-malhado	Spotted Ground Thrush	§ VU CMS I
206.	<i>Calidris facinellus</i>	Pilrito-de-bico-grosso, Pilrito-falcinelo, Pilrito-falcinelo-de-bico-largo, and Pilrito-de-bico-largo	Broad Billed Sandpiper Calidris	end. LC § EN
207.	<i>Limosa lapponica</i>	Fuselo-de-cauda-azul	Bartailed Godwit	§ NT
208.	<i>Limosa limosa</i>	Fuselo-de-cauda-preta, Maçarico-de-bicodireito	Black-tailed Godwit	§ NT
209.	<i>Numenius arquata</i>	Maçario-real	Eurasian Curlew	§ NT CMS II
210.	<i>Numenius phaeopus</i> (= <i>Scolopax phaeopus</i> )	Maçario-glaego	Whimbrel	§ LC CMS II
211.	<i>Phalaropus fulicarius</i>	Falaropo-de-bico-grosso	Red Phalarope	§ LC CMS II
212.	<i>Philomachus pugnax</i> (= <i>Tringa alba</i> ), <i>calidris pugnax</i>	Combatente	Ruff	§ LC CMS II
213.	<i>Tringa erythropus</i>	Perna-vermelha-obscura	Spotted Redshank	§ LC CMS II
214.	<i>Tringa glareola</i>	Maçarico-bastardo	Wood Sandpiper	§ LC CMS II

	Scientific Name	Common Name (Portuguese)	Common Name (English)	Status
<b>C. FAUNA (BIRDS)</b>				
215.	<i>Tringa nebularia</i> (= <i>Scolopax nebularia</i> )	Perna-verde-comum	Greenshank, Common Greenshank	§ LC CMS II
216.	<i>Tringa ochropus</i>	Maçarico-escuro	Green Sandpiper	§ LC CMS II
217.	<i>Tringa stagnatilis</i> (= <i>Totanus stagnatilis</i> )	Perna-verde-fino	Marsh Sandpiper	§ LC CMS II
218.	<i>Tringa totanus</i>	Perna-vermelha-comum	Common Redshank	§ LC CMS II
219.	<i>Xenus cinereus</i>	Maçarico-sovela	Terek Sandpiper	§ LC CMS II
220.	<i>Himantopus himantopus</i> (= <i>Charadrius himantopus</i> )	Perna-longa	Blackwinged Stilt, Common Stilt	LC CMS II
221.	<i>Recurvirostra avosetta</i>	Alfaiate	Avocet, Eurasian Avocet	LC CMS II
222.	<i>Dromas ardeola</i>	Tarambola-caranguejeira	Crab Plover	§ LC CMS II
223.	<i>Glareola nordmanni</i>	Perdiz-do-mar-d'asa-preta	Black-winged Pratincole	§ NT CMS II
224.	<i>Glareola pratincola</i> (= <i>Hirundo pratincola</i> )	Perdiz-do-mar-comum	Redwinged Pratincole, Collared Pratincole, Common Pratincole	§ LC CMS II
225.	<i>Glareola nuchalis</i>	Perdiz-do-mar-escura	Rock Pratincole	§ LC CMS II
226.	<i>Glareola ocularis</i>	Perdiz-do-mar-malgaxe	Madagascan Pratincole	§ VU
227.	<i>Anous stolidus</i>	Gaivina-sombria-grande	Common Noddy, Brown Noddy	§ LC
228.	<i>Anous tenuirostris</i>	Gaivina-sombria-minor	Lesser Noddy	§ LC

	Scientific Name	Common Name (Portuguese)	Common Name (English)	Status
<b>C. FAUNA (BIRDS)</b>				
229.	<i>Chlidonias hybridus</i> (= <i>Sterna hybrida</i> )	Gaivina-de-faces-brancas	Whiskered Tern	§ LC
230.	<i>Chlidonias leucopterus</i> (= <i>Sterna leucoptera</i> )	Gaivina-de-asa-branca	Whitewinged Tern, White-winged Black Tern	§ LC
231.	<i>Chlidonias niger</i>	Gaivina-preta	Black Tern	§ LC CMS II
232.	<i>Sterna paradisaea</i>	Andorinha do ártico	Arctic Tern	§ LC CMS II
233.	<i>Gelochelidon nilotica</i> (= <i>Sterna nilotica</i> )	Gaivina-de-bico-preto	Gullbilled Tern	§ LC CMS II
234.	<i>Larus cirrocephalus</i>	Gaivota-de-cabeça-cinzenta	Greyheaded or Grey-hooded Gull	§ LC
235.	<i>Larus dominicanus</i>	Gaivota-dominicana	Kelp Gull	§ LC
236.	<i>Larus fuscus</i>	Gaivota-de-asas-escura	Lesser Blackbacked Gull	§ LC
237.	<i>Larus hemprichii</i>	Gaivota	Sooty Gull	§ LC CMS II
238.	<i>Larus pipixcan</i>	Gaivota de Franklin	Franklin's Gull	§ LC
239.	<i>Larus ridibundus</i>	Guincho-comum	Black-headed Gull	§ LC
240.	<i>Stercorarius antarcticus</i> (= <i>Catharacta antarctica</i> )	Moleiro-castanho	Subarctic Skua, Brown Skua	§ LC
241.	<i>Stercorarius longicaudus</i>	Moleiro-de-rabo-longo	Long-tailed Skua, Long-tailed Jaeger	§ LC
242.	<i>Stercorarius parasiticus</i>	Moleiro-pomarino	Arctic Skua, Parasitic Jaeger, Artic Jaeger	§ LC

	Scientific Name	Common Name (Portuguese)	Common Name (English)	Status
<b>C. FAUNA (BIRDS)</b>				
243.	<i>Stercorarius pomarinus</i>	Moleiro-pomarino	Pomarine Skua, Pomarine Jaeger	§ LC
244.	<i>Sterna albifrons</i> (= <i>Sternula saundersi</i> )	Gaivinha-pequena /andorinha do mar anã	Little Tern	§ LC CMS II
245.	<i>Sterna anaethetus</i> (= <i>Onychoprion anaethetus</i> )	Gaivinha	Bridled Tern	§ LC
246.	<i>Sterna bengalensis</i> (= <i>Thalasseus bengalensis</i> )	Gaivinha-de-bico-laranja	Lesser Crested Tern	§ LC
247.	<i>Sterna bergii</i> (= <i>Thalasseus bergii</i> )	Gaivinha-de-bico-amarelo	Swift Tern, greater crested tern	§ LC
248.	<i>Sterna caspia</i> ( <i>Hydroprogne caspia</i> )	Gaivinha-do-mar-grande / Gaivina-de-bico-vermelho	Caspian Tern	§ LC CMS II
249.	<i>Sterna dougallii</i>	Gaivinha-rósea	Roseate Tern	§ LC CMS II
250.	<i>Sterna fuscata</i> (= <i>Onychropion fuscatus</i> )	Gaivinha-de-dorso-preto	Sooty Tern	§ LC
251.	<i>Sterna hirundo</i>	Gaivinha-comum	Common Tern	§ LC CMS II
252.	<i>Sterna sandvicensis</i> (= <i>Thalasseus sandvicensis</i> )	Garajau	Sandwich Tern	§ LC CMS II
253.	<i>Sterna sumatrana</i>	Gaivina de Sumatra	Black-naped Tern	§ LC
254.	<i>Sterna vittata</i>	Trinta-réis-antarctico	Antarctic Tern	§ LC
255.	<i>Xema sabini</i>	Gaivota de Sabine	Sabine's Gull	§ LC
256.	<i>Rynchops flavirostris</i>	Talha-mar-africana, Bico- de-tesoura-africano	African Skimmer	§ LC CMS II
257.	<i>Pterocles bicinctus</i>	Corticôl-de-duas-golas	Doublebanded Sandgrouse	end. LC

	Scientific Name	Common Name (Portuguese)	Common Name (English)	Status
<b>C. FAUNA (BIRDS)</b>				
258.	<i>Treron pembaensis</i>	Pombo-verde de Pemba	Pemba Green Pigeon	end. VU
259.	<i>Agapornis fischeri</i>	Pássaro-de-amor de Fischer	Fischer's Lovebird	end. NT CITES II
260.	<i>Agapornis lilianae</i>	Pássaro-de-amor de Lilian	Lilian's Lovebird	end. NT CITES II
261.	<i>Agapornis nigrigenis</i>	Pássaro-de-amor-de-queixo-preto	Black-cheeked Lovebird	end. VU CITES II
262.	<i>Agapornis personatus</i>	Pássaro-de-amor-de-colarinho-amarelo	Yellow-collared Lovebird	end. LC CITES II
263.	<i>Poicephalus cryptoxanthus</i> (= <i>Psittacus cryptoxanthus</i> )	Papagaio-de-cabeça-castanha	Brownheaded Parrot	end. LC CITES II
264.	<i>Poicephalus meyeri</i>	Papagaio-castanho	Brown Parrot, Meyer's Parrot	LC CITES II
265.	<i>Poicephalus robustus</i> (= <i>Psittacus robustus</i> )	Papagaio-de-bico-grosso	Cape Parrot	VU CITES II
266.	<i>Poicephalus suahelicus</i> (= <i>Poicephalus fuscicollis</i> )	Papagaio-de-cabeça-cinzenta	Greyheaded Parrot	LC CITES II
267.	<i>Psittacula krameri</i> (= <i>Alexandrinus krameri</i> )	Periquito-de-colar	Roseringed Parakeet	LC CITES II
268.	<i>Tyto alba</i>	Coruja-das-torres	Barn Owl	§ LC CITES II
269.	<i>Tyto capensis</i>	Coruja-do-capim	African Grass Owl	§ LC CITES II
270.	<i>Asio capensis</i> (= <i>Otus capensis</i> )	Coruja-dos-pântanos	Marsh Owl	§ LC CITES II
271.	<i>Bubo africanus</i> (= <i>Strix africana</i> )	Corujão-africano	Spotted Eagle Owl	§ LC CITES II
272.	<i>Bubo capensis</i>	Corujão do Cabo	Cape Eagle Owl,	§ LC CITES II

	Scientific Name	Common Name (Portuguese)	Common Name (English)	Status
<b>C. FAUNA (BIRDS)</b>				
273.	<i>Bubo lacteus</i> (= <i>Strix lactea</i> )	Corujão-leitoso	Giant Eagle Owl, Verreaux's Eagle Owl	§ LC CITES II
274.	<i>Glaucidium capense</i> (= <i>Noctua capensis</i> )	Mocho-barrado	Barred Owl	§ LC CITES II
275.	<i>Glaucidium perlatum</i> (= <i>Strix perlata</i> )	Mocho-perlado	Pearlspotted Owl	§ LC CITES II
276.	<i>Otus leucotis</i> (= <i>Strix leucotis</i> ), <i>Ptilopsis leucotis</i>	Mocho-de-faces-brancas	Whitefaced Owl	§ LC CITES II
277.	<i>Otus senegalensis</i> (= <i>Otus scops</i> ) (= <i>Strix scops</i> )	Mocho-de-orelhas-africano	Scops Owl	§ LC CITES II
278.	<i>Ptilopsis granti</i>	Mocho-de-faces-brancas- austral	Southern Whitefaced Owl	§ LC CITES II
279.	<i>Scotopelia peli</i>	Corujão-pesqueiro	Pel's Fishing Owl	§ LC CITES II
280.	<i>Strix woodfordii</i> (= <i>Noctua woodfordii</i> ) (= <i>Ciccaba woodfordii</i> )	Coruja-da-floreta	Wood Owl	§ LC CITES II
281.	<i>Merops apiaster</i>	Abelharuco-europeu	European Bee-eater	§ LC CMS II
282.	<i>Merops boehmi</i>	Abelharuco de Boehm	Böhm's Bee-eater	end. LC
283.	<i>Merops nubicoides</i>	Abelharuco-róseo	Southern Carmine Bee-eater	§ LC
284.	<i>Merops persicus</i>	Abelharuco-persa	Blue-cheeked Bee-eater	§ LC
285.	<i>Bucorvus leadbeateri</i> (= <i>Bucorvus cafer</i> )	Calau-gigante, Calau-de-caruncula, Calau-do-solo	Ground Hornbill, Southern Ground-hornbill	§ VU

	Scientific Name	Common Name (Portuguese)	Common Name (English)	Status
<b>C. FAUNA (BIRDS)</b>				
286.	<i>Bycanistes brevis</i> (= <i>Ceratogymna brevis</i> )	Calau-de-queixo-prateado	Silvery-cheeked Hornbill	end. LC
287.	<i>Tockus erythrorhynchus</i> (= <i>Buceros erythrorhynchus</i> )	Calau-de-bico-vermelho	Redbilled Hornbill	end. LC CITES II
288.	<i>Tockus leucomelas</i> (= <i>Buceros leucomelas</i> )	Calau-de-bico-amarelo	Southern Yellowbilled Hornbill	end. LC CITES II
289.	<i>Tockus nasutus</i> (= <i>Buceros nasutus</i> ), <i>Lophoceros nasutus</i>	Calau-cinzento	African Grey Hornbill	LC CITES II
290.	<i>Tockus rufigularis</i>	Calau-de-bico-vermelho-austral	Southern Redbilled Hornbill	end.
291.	<i>Lybius chaplini</i>	Barbaças de Chaplin	Chaplin's Barbet, Zambian barbet	end. VU
292.	<i>Lybius melanopterus</i> (= <i>Pogonornis melanopterus</i> )	Barbaças-de-peito-castanho	Brown-breasted Barbet	end. LC
293.	<i>Pogoniulus simplex</i>	Barbadinho-verde	Eastern Green Tinkerbird	end. LC
294.	<i>Stactolaema whytii</i>	Barbaças de Whyte	White's Barbet	end. LC
295.	<i>Tricholaema frontata</i>	Barbaças-malhado-do-miombo	Miombo Pied Barbet	end. LC
296.	<i>Tricholaema leucomelas</i> (= <i>Bucco leucomelas</i> )	Barbaças-malhado	Acacia Pied Barbet	end. LC
297.	<i>Campether a scriptoricauda</i>	Pica-pau de Reichenow	Reichenow's Woodpecker, Speckle-throated Woodpecker	end. LC
298.	<i>Dendropicos stierlingi</i>	Pica-pau de Stierling	Stierling's Woodpecker	end. NT

	Scientific Name	Common Name (Portuguese)	Common Name (English)	Status
<b>C. FAUNA (BIRDS)</b>				
299.	<i>Eremopterix leucopareia</i>	Cotovia-pardal de Fischer	Fischer's Sparrow-lark	end. LC
300.	<i>Mirafra africanoides</i> (= <i>Calendulauda africanoides</i> )	Cotovia-cor-de-areia	Fawncoloured Lark	end. LC
301.	<i>Mirafra passerina</i>	Cotovia-monótona	Monotonous Lark	end. LC
302.	<i>Mirafra sabota</i> (= <i>Calendulauda sabota</i> )	Cotovia de Sabota	Sabota Lark	end. LC
303.	<i>Hirundo atrocaerulea</i> Sundevall,	Andorinha-azul	Blue Swallow	§ EN CMS I
304.	<i>Phedina borbonica</i>	Andorinha-borbonica	Mascarene Martin	end. LC
305.	<i>Psalidoprocne albiceps</i>	Andorinha-de-cabeça-branca	White-headed Saw-wing Swallow	end. LC
306.	<i>Psalidoprocne orientalis</i>	Andorinha-oriental	Eastern Saw-wing	end. Swallow
307.	<i>Oriolus chlorocephalus</i>	Papa-figos-de-cabeça-verde	Green-headed Oriole	end. LC CMS II
308.	<i>Oriolus auratus</i>	Papa-figos-africano	African Golden Oriole	§ LC CMS II
309.	<i>Oriolus oriolus</i>	Papa-figos-europeu	Eurasian Golden Oriole	§ LC CMS II
310.	<i>Parus niger</i> (= <i>Melaniparus niger</i> )	Chapim-preto-meridional	Southern Black Tit	end. LC
311.	<i>Turdoides bicolor</i>	Zaragateiro-bicolor	Southern Pied Babbler	end. LC
312.	<i>Andropadus nigriceps fusciceps</i> (= <i>Arizelocichla fusciceps</i> )	Tuta-sombra	Southern Mountain Greenbul, Black-browed greenbul	end. LC

	Scientific Name	Common Name (Portuguese)	Common Name (English)	Status
<b>C. FAUNA (BIRDS)</b>				
313.	<i>Andropadus milanjensis</i> (=Arizelocichla milanjensis)	Tuta-de-queixo-listrada	Stripe-cheeked Greenbul	end. NT
314.	<i>Andropadus olivaceiceps</i> (=Arizelocichla olivaceiceps), (=Arizelocichla striifacies)	Tuta-de-cabeça-verde	Olive-headed Greenbul	end. LC
315.	<i>Phyllastrephus alfredi</i>	Tuta de Alfred, Tuta de Sharp	Alfred's Greenbul, end. Sharpe's Greenbull	
316.	<i>Phyllastrephus debilis</i>	Tuta-esbelta	Slender Bulbul, lowland tiny greenbul	end. LC
317.	<i>Phyllastrephus fischeri</i>	Tuta de Fischer	Fischer's Greenbul	end. LC
318.	<i>Phyllastrephus flavostriatus</i>	Tuta-de-riscas-amarelas	Yellow-streaked Greenbul	end. LC
319.	<i>Phyllastrephus placidus</i>	Tuta-plácida see Tuta Alfred	Placid Greenbul	end.
320.	<i>Alethe choloensis</i>	Alete de Cholo	Thyolo Alethe, Cholo Alethe	end. VU
321.	<i>Alethe fuelleborni</i>	Alete-de-peito-branco	White-chested Alethe	end. LC
322.	<i>Arcanator orostruthus</i> (=Modulatrix orostruthus)	Pisco-montanha-malhado	Dappled Mountain Robin, Dapple-throat	§ NT
323.	<i>Cossypha anomala</i> (=Dessonornis anomalus)	Pisco de Angola	Olive-flanked Robin-Chat	end. NT
324.	<i>Cossypha humeralis</i> (=Dessonornis humeralis)	Pisco-de-peito-branco	Whitethroated Robin	end. LC

	Scientific Name	Common Name (Portuguese)	Common Name (English)	Status
<b>C. FAUNA (BIRDS)</b>				
325.	<i>Erythropygia signata</i> (= <i>Tychaedon signata</i> ) (= <i>Cossypha signata</i> ) (= <i>Cercotrichas signata</i> )	Rouxinol-do-mato-castanho	Brown Robin	end. LC
326.	<i>Monticola explorator</i>	Melro-das-rochas de Sentinel	Sentinel Rock-Thrush	end. NT
327.	<i>Monticola rupestris</i>	Melro-das-rochas do Cabo	Cape Rock-Thrush	end. LC
328.	<i>Pinarornis plumosus</i>	Chasco-das-rochas	Boulder Chat	end. LC
329.	<i>Sheppardia gunningi</i>	Akalati-de-costa-leste	Gunning's Robin, East Coast Akalat	§ end. NT
330.	<i>Sheppardia sharpei</i>	Akalati de Sharpe	Sharpe's Akalat	end. LC
331.	<i>Swynnertonia swynnertoni</i>	Pisco-da-floresta de Swynnerton	Swynnerton's Robin	§ end. VU
332.	<i>Turdus olivaceus</i>	Melro-oliváceo	Olive Thrush	end. LC
333.	<i>Zoothera guttata</i>	Melro-manchado	Spotted Ground-Thrush	end. VU
334.	<i>Acrocephalus griseldis</i>	Felosa-do-iraque	Basra Reed Warbler	§ EN CMS II
335.	<i>Acrocephalus arundinaceus</i>	Rouxinol-grande dos caniços	Great Reed-Warbler	§ LC CMS II
336.	<i>Acrocephalus baeticatus</i>	Rouxinol-dos caniços-africano	African Reed Warbler	§ LC
337.	<i>Acrocephalus palustris</i>	Felosa-palustre	Marsh Warbler	§ LC
338.	<i>Acrocephalus schoenobaenus</i>	Felosa-dos juncos	Sedge Warbler	§ LC
339.	<i>Acrocephalus scirpaceus</i>	Rouxinol pequeno Dos caniços	Eurasian Reed Warbler	§ LC

	Scientific Name	Common Name (Portuguese)	Common Name (English)	Status
<b>C. FAUNA (BIRDS)</b>				
340.	<i>Apalis chapini</i>	Apalis de Chapin	Chapin's Apalis, Chestnut-headed Apalis	end. LC
341.	<i>Apalis chariessa</i>	Apalis-de-asas-brancas	White-winged Apalis	§ end. NT
342.	<i>Apalis chirindensis</i>	Apalis de Chirinda	Chirinda Apalis	§ end. VU
343.	<i>Apalis flavigularis</i>	Apalis-de-garganta amarela	Yellow-throated Apalis	§ EN
344.	<i>Apalis melanocephala</i>	Apalis-de-cabeça-preta	Blackheaded Apalis	end. LC
345.	<i>Apalis lynei</i>	Apalis de Namuli	Yellow-throated Apalis	§ NT
346.	<i>Artisornis moreaui</i>	Apalis moreaui	Long-billed Forest Warbler	§ CR
347.	<i>Apalis ruddi</i>	Apalis de Rudd	Rudd's Apalis	end. LC
348.	<i>Bradypterus barratti</i>	Felosa de Barratt	Barratt's Warbler	end. LC
349.	<i>Bradypterus cinnamomeus</i>	Felosa-canela	Cinnamon BrackenWarbler	end. LC
350.	<i>Cisticola galactotes</i>	Fuinha-de-dorso-preto	Blackbacked Cisticola	end. LC CMS II
351.	<i>Cisticola luapula</i>	Fuinha de Luapula	Luapula Cisticola	end. LC CMS II
352.	<i>Cisticola textrix</i>	Fuinha-das-nuvens	Cloud Cisticola	end. LC CMS II
353.	<i>Cisticola tinniens</i>	Fuinha de Levaillant	Tinkling Cisticola, Levaillant's Cisticola	end. LC CMS II

	Scientific Name	Common Name (Portuguese)	Common Name (English)	Status
<b>C. FAUNA (BIRDS)</b>				
354.	<i>Eremomela usticollis</i>	Eremomela-de-garganta-castanha	Burntnecked Eremomela	end. LC
355.	<i>Macrosphenus kretschmeri</i>	Rabilonga de Kretschmer	Kretschmer's Longbill	end. LC
356.	<i>Phylloscopus ruficapillus</i>	Felosa-de-garganta-amarela	Yellow-throated Woodland Warbler	end. LC CMS II
357.	<i>Prinia robertsi</i> (= <i>Oreophilais robertsi</i> )	Prínia de Roberts	Robert's Warbler, Briar warbler	end. LC
358.	<i>Sphenoeaceus afer</i>	Felosa do Cabo	Cape Grassbird	end. LC
359.	<i>Sylvia subcaeruleum</i> (= <i>Parisoma subcaeruleum</i> ), (= <i>Currucà subcoerulea</i> )	Felosa-de-barriga-castanha	Chestnut-vented Tit-warbler	end. LC CMS II
360.	<i>Batis capensis</i>	Batis do Cabo	Cape Batis	end. LC CMS II
361.	<i>Batis dimorpha</i>	Batis de Malawi	Malawi Batis	end. LC CMS II
362.	<i>Batis fratrum</i>	Batis de Woodward	Woodward's Batis	end. LC CMS II
363.	<i>Batis mixta</i>	Batis-das-florestas	Forest Batis	end. LC CMS II
364.	<i>Batis molitor</i>	Batis-comum	Chinspot Batis	LC CMS II
365.	<i>Batis reichenowi</i>	Batis de Reichenow	Reichenow's Batis	end. NT CMS II
366.	<i>Batis soror</i>	Batis de Moçambique	Mozambique Batis, East Coast Batis	end. LC CMS II

	Scientific Name	Common Name (Portuguese)	Common Name (English)	Status
<b>C. FAUNA (BIRDS)</b>				
367.	<i>Bias musicus</i>	Papa-moscas de Vanga	Vanga Flycatcher, Black-and-white Shrike flycatcher	LC CMS II
368.	<i>Erythrocercus livingstonei</i>	Papa-moscas de Livingstone	Livingstone's Flycatcher	end. LC CMS II I
369.	<i>Ficedula albicollis</i>	Papa-moscas-de-colar	Collared Flycatcher	LC CMS II
370.	<i>Melaenornis mariquensis</i> (= <i>Bradornis mariquensis</i> )	Papa-moscas de Marico	Marico Flycatcher, Mariqua Flycatcher	end. LC CMS II
371.	<i>Melaenornis pallidus</i> (= <i>Bradornis pallidus</i> )	Papa-moscas-pálido	Pallid Flycatcher, Mouse-coloured Flycatcher, Pale Flycatcher	LC CMS II
372.	<i>Melaenornis pammelaina</i>	Papa-moscas-preto-africano	Southern Black Flycatcher	LC CMS II
373.	<i>Muscicapa adusta</i>	Papa-moscas-sombrio	African Dusky Flycatcher	§ LC CMS II
374.	<i>Muscicapa boehmi</i>	Papa-moscas de Böhm	Böhm's Flycatcher	end. LC CMS II
375.	<i>Muscicapa caerulescens</i> (= <i>Fraseria caerulescens</i> ) (= <i>M. cinerea</i> )	Papa-moscas-azulado	Bluegrey Flycatcher, Ashy flycatcher	LC CMS II
376.	<i>Muscicapa striata</i>	Papa-moscas-cinzento	Spotted Flycatcher	LC CMS II
377.	<i>Myioparus plumbeus</i>	Papa-moscas-rabo-de-leque	Fantailed Flycatcher, Grey Tit-babbler, grey-tit- flycatcher	LC CMS II

	Scientific Name	Common Name (Portuguese)	Common Name (English)	Status
<b>C. FAUNA (BIRDS)</b>				
378.	<i>Platysteira peltata</i>	Papa-moscas-carunculado	Wattle-eyed Flycatcher, black-throated wattle eye	LC CMS II
379.	<i>Sigelus silens</i>	Papa-moscas-fiscal	Fiscal Flycatcher	end. LC CMS II
380.	<i>Stenostira scita</i>	Papa-moscas	Fairy Flycatcher	end. LC CMS II
381.	<i>Terpsiphone viridis</i>	Papa-moscas do Paraíso	African Paradise Flycatcher	LC CMS II
382.	<i>Elminia albicauda</i>	Papa-mosca-de-poupa-azul	White-tailed Blue Flycatcher	LC CMS II
383.	<i>Trochocercus albonotatus</i> ( <i>Elminia albonotata</i> )	Papa-mosca-de-poupa	White-tailed Elminia, White-tailed Crested Flycatcher	LC CMS II
384.	<i>Trochocercus cyanomelas</i>	Papa-moscas-de-poupa	Bluemantled Flycatcher, Southern Crested flycatcher	LC CMS II
385.	<i>Anthus nyassae</i>	Petinha do Niassa	Woodland Pipit	end. LC
386.	<i>Anthus trivialis</i>	Petinha-das-árvores	Tree Pipit	§ CR
387.	<i>Apus apus</i>	Andorinhão preto-europeu	Common Swift	§ LC
388.	<i>Apus barbatus</i>	Andorinhão preto africano	African Black Swift	§ LC
389.	<i>Apus caffer</i>	Andorinhão-cafre	White-rumped Swift	§ LC
390.	<i>Apus horus</i>	Andorinhão-das-barreiras	Horus Swift	§ LC

	Scientific Name	Common Name (Portuguese)	Common Name (English)	Status
<b>C. FAUNA (BIRDS)</b>				
391.	<i>Macronyx capensis</i>	Unha-longa-de-garganta-laranja	Orangethroated Longclaw, Cape Longclaw	end. LC
392.	<i>Tmetothylacus tenellus</i>	Petinha-dourada	Golden Pipit	end. LC
393.	<i>Laniarius ferrugineus</i>	Picanço-ferrugíneo	Southern Boubou	end. LC
394.	<i>Tchagra tchagra</i>	Picanço-assobiador-austral	Southern Tchagra	end. LC
395.	<i>Telophorus olivaceus</i> (= <i>Chlorophoneus olivaceus</i> )	Picanço-oliváceo	Olive Bush Shrike	end. LC
396.	<i>Telophorus zeylonus</i>	Picanço de Ceilão	Bookmakierie	end. LC
397.	<i>Lamprotornis australis</i>	Estorninho de Burchell	Burchell's Starling	end. LC
398.	<i>Lamprotornis mevesii</i>	Estorninho-metálico-rabilongo	Meve's Longtailed Starling	end. LC
399.	<i>Anthreptes anchietae</i>	Beija-flor de Anchieta	Anchieta's Sunbird	end. LC
400.	<i>Anthreptes reichenowi</i> (= <i>Nectarinia reichenowi</i> )	Beija-flor-de-garganta-azul	Bluethroated Sunbird	end. NT
401.	<i>Cinnyris afer</i>	Beija-flor-de-duplo-colar-maior	Greater double-collared Sunbird	end. LC
402.	<i>Cinnyris pembae</i>	Beija-flor de Pemba	Pemba Sunbird	end. LC
403.	<i>Cyanomitra obscura</i> (= <i>Nectarinia olivacea/obscura</i> )	Beija-flor-verde	Western Olive Sunbird, tufted olive sunbird	end. LC
404.	<i>Nectarinia fuelleborni</i> (= <i>Cinnyris fuelleborni</i> )	Beija-flor-de-duplo-colar	Forest Double-collared Sunbird	end. LC
405.	<i>Nectarinia shelleyi</i> (= <i>Cinnyris shelleyi</i> )	Beija-flor de Shelley	Shelley's Sunbird	end. LC

	Scientific Name	Common Name (Portuguese)	Common Name (English)	Status
<b>C. FAUNA (BIRDS)</b>				
406.	<i>Nectarinia talatala</i> (= <i>Cinnyris talatala</i> )	Beija-flor-de-barriga-branca	Whitebellied Sunbird, white-breasted sunbird	end. LC
407.	<i>Cinnyris neergaardi</i>	Beija-flor de Neergard	Neergaard's Sunbird	§ NT
408.	<i>Promerops gurneyi</i>	Beija-flor de Gurney	Gurney's Sugarbird	end. NT
409.	<i>Zosterops vaughani</i>	Olho-branco de Pemba	Pemba White-eye	end. LC CMS II
410.	<i>Ploceus bertrandi</i>	Tecelão de Bertrand	Bertrand's Weaver	end. LC
411.	<i>Ploceus olivaceiceps</i>	Tecelão-de-cabeça-olivácea	Oliveheaded Weaver	§ end. NT
412.	<i>Ploceus subaureus</i>	Tecelão-amarelo	Yellow Weaver , african golden weaver	end. LC
413.	<i>Anomalospiza imberbis</i>	Tecelão-parasita	Cuckoo Finch	§ LC
414.	<i>Estrilda melanotis</i> (= <i>Coccycygia melanotis</i> )	Bico-de-lacre-de-garganta-preta	Swee Waxbill	end. LC
415.	<i>Hypargos margaritatus</i>	Pintadinha-de-peito-rosado	Pinkthroated Twinspot	end. LC
416.	<i>Pyrenestes minor</i>	Quebra-de-sementes-menor	Lesser Seedcracker	end. LC
417.	<i>Vidua regia</i>	Viúva-seta	Shaft-tailed Whydah	end. LC
418.	<i>Serinus citrinipectus</i>	Canário-de-peito-limão	Lemonbreasted Canary	end. LC
419.	<i>Serinus flaviventris</i> (= <i>Crithagra flaviventris</i> )	Canário-de-ventre-amarelo	Yellow-fronted Canary	end. LC

	Scientific Name	Common Name (Portuguese)	Common Name (English)	Status
<b>C. FAUNA (BIRDS)</b>				
420.	<i>Caprimulgus europaeus</i>	Noitibó da Europa	European Nightjar	§ LC
421.	<i>Caprimulgus ruficollis</i>	Noitibó-de-faces-vermelhas	Rufous-cheeked Nightjar	§ LC
422.	<i>Caprimulgus vexillarius</i>	Noitibó-de-estandarte	Pennant-winged Nightjar	§ LC
423.	<i>Cecropis abyssinica</i>	Andorinha-estriada-pequena	Lesser Striped Swallow	§ LC
424.	<i>Cecropis cucullata</i>	Andorinha-da-cabeça-vermelha	Greater Striped Swallow	§ LC
425.	<i>Cecropis semirufa</i>	Andorinha-de-peito-ruivo	Red-breasted Swallow	§ LC
426.	<i>Centropus grillii</i>	Cucal-preto	Black Coucal	§ LC
427.	<i>Chroicocephalus ridibundus</i>	Guincho-comum	Black-headed Gull	§ LC
428.	<i>Chrysococcyx caprius</i>	Cuco-bronzeado-maior	Diederik Cuckoo	§ LC
429.	<i>Chrysococcyx klaas</i>	Cuco-bronzeado-menor	Klaas's Cuckoo	§ LC
430.	<i>Cinnyricinclus leucogaster</i>	Estorninho-de-dorso-violeta	Violet-backed Starling	§ LC
431.	<i>Clamator glandarius</i>	Cuco-rabilongo	Great Spotted Cuckoo	§ LC
432.	<i>Clamator jacobinus</i>	Cuco-jacobino	Jacobin Cuckoo	§ LC
433.	<i>Clamator levaillantii</i>	Cuco de Levaillant	Levaillant's Cuckoo	§ LC
434.	<i>Clanga pomarina</i>	Águia-pomarina	Lesser Spotted Eagle	§ LC CMS II
435.	<i>Coracias garrulus</i>	Rolieiro-europeu	European Roller	§ LC

	Scientific Name	Common Name (Portuguese)	Common Name (English)	Status
<b>C. FAUNA (BIRDS)</b>				
436.	<i>Cuculus canorus</i>	Cuco-canoro	Common Cuckoo	§ LC
437.	<i>Cuculus clamosus</i>	Lagarteiro-preto	Black Cuckoo	§ LC
438.	<i>Cuculus gularis</i>	Cuco-canoro-african	African Cuckoo	§ LC
439.	<i>Cuculus solitarius</i>	Cuco-de-peito-vermelho	Red-chested Cuckoo	§ LC
440.	<i>Cursorius temminckii</i>	Corredor de Temminck	Temminck's Courser	§ LC
441.	<i>Delichon urbicum</i>	Andorinha-dos-beirais	Common House Martin	§ LC
442.	<i>Eurystomus glaucurus</i>	Rolieiro-de-bico-grosso	Broad-billed Roller	§ LC
443.	<i>Synoicus adansonii</i> (= <i>Excalfactoria adansonii</i> )	Codorniz-azul	Blue Quail	§ LC
444.	<i>Halcyon leucocephala</i>	Pica-peixe-de-barrete-cinzento	Grey-headed Kingfisher	§ LC
445.	<i>Halcyon senegalensis</i>	Pica-peixe do Senegal	Woodland Kingfisher	§ LC
446.	<i>Hippolais icterina</i>	Felosa-icterina	Icterine Warbler	§ LC
447.	<i>Hippolais olivetorum</i>	Felosa-das-oliveiras	Olive-tree Warbler	§ LC
448.	<i>Hirundo albicularis</i>	Andorinha-de-garganta-branca	White-throated Swallow	§ LC
449.	<i>Hirundo atrocaerulea</i>	Andorinha-azul	Blue Swallow	§ EN
450.	<i>Hirundo rustica</i>	Andorinha-das-chaminés	Barn Swallow	§ LC
451.	<i>Ispidina picta</i>	Pica-peixe-pigmeu	African Pygmy Kingfisher	§ LC

	Scientific Name	Common Name (Portuguese)	Common Name (English)	Status
<b>C. FAUNA (BIRDS)</b>				
452.	<i>Lanius collurio</i>	Picanço-de-dorso-ruivo	Red-backed Shrike	§ LC
453.	<i>Lanius minor</i>	Picanço-pequen	Lesser Grey Shrike	§ LC
454.	<i>Locustella fluviatilis</i>	Felosa-fluvial	River Warbler	§ LC CMS II
455.	<i>Luscinia luscinia</i>	Rouxinol-grande	Thrush Nightingale	§ LC
456.	<i>Motacilla flava</i>	Alvéola-amarela	Western Yellow Wagtail	§ LC
457.	<i>Oenanthe oenanthe</i>	Chasco-cinzento	Northern Wheatear	§ LC CMS II
458.	<i>Paragallinula angulata</i>	Galinha-de-água-pequena	Lesser Moorhen	§ LC
459.	<i>Phylloscopus trochilus</i>	Felosa-musica	Willow Warbler	§ LC CMS II
460.	<i>Pinarocorys nigricans</i>	Calhandra-sombria	Dusky Lark	§ LC
461.	<i>Porphyrio alleni</i>	Caimão de Allen	Allen's Gallinule	§ LC
462.	<i>Psalidoprocne pristoptera</i>	Andorinha-preta	Black Saw-wing	§ LC
463.	<i>Riparia cincta</i>	Andorinha-de-colar	Banded Martin	§ LC
464.	<i>Riparia riparia</i>	Andorinha-das-barreiras	Sand Martin	§ LC
465.	<i>Sylvia borin</i>	Felosa-das-figueiras	Garden Warbler	§ LC
466.	<i>Tachymarptis melba</i>	Andorinhão-real	Alpine Swift	§ LC
467.	<i>Terpsiphone viridis</i>	Papa-moscas do Paraíso	African Paradise Flycatcher	§ LC

	Scientific Name	Common Name (English)	Status
<b>D. FAUNA (FRESHWATER FISH)</b>			
1.	<i>Narcine rierai</i>	Mozambique Numbfish	DD
2.	<i>Oreochromis mossambicus</i>	Mozambique Tilapia	VU
3.	<i>Nothobranchius orthonotus</i>	Killifish	LC, Rare and Limited distribution
4.	<i>Nothobranchius rachovii</i>	Rainbow killifish	LC, Rare and Limited distribution
5.	<i>Protopterus annectens</i>	African Lungfish	LC, Rare and Limited distribution
6.	<i>Oreochromis mortimeri</i>	Kariba tilapia	CR
7.	<i>Chetia brevis</i>	Orange fringed river bream	EN
8.	<i>Serranochromis meridianus</i>	Lowveld largemouth	EN
9.	<i>Labeo ruddi</i>	Silver Labeo	VU
10.	<i>Silhouettea sibayi</i>	Sibayi goby	EN
11.	<i>Synodontis nebulosus</i>	Cloudy squeaker	LC, VU
12.	<i>Chrysichthys hildae</i>	Buzi grunter	DD
<b>E. FAUNA (BUTTERFLIES)</b>			
1.	<i>Acraea dondoensis</i>		EN
2.	<i>Cymothoe baylissi</i>		EN
3.	<i>Graphium junodi</i>	Junod's swordtail,	EN
4.	<i>Iolaus malaikae</i>		EN
5.	<i>Lepidochrysops delicata</i>		DD
6.	<i>Lepidochrysops intermedia</i>		EN
7.	<i>Alaena lamborni</i>		VU
8.	<i>Pentila swinnertoni</i>		VU

---

<b>9.</b>	<i>Baliochila woodi</i>		VU
<b>10.</b>	<i>Teriomima williami</i>	Dondo buff	DD
<b>11.</b>	<i>Cephetola australis</i>		DD
<b>12.</b>	<i>Coliades lorenzo</i>		DD

---

	Scientific Name	Common Name (English)	Status
<b>F. FLORA</b>			
1.	<i>Dalbergia melanoxylon</i>	African Blackwood	CITES II, NT
2.	<i>Pterocarpus angolensis</i>	African bloodwood /kiaat/ mukwa/ muninga	CITES II
3.	<i>Pterocarpus spp.</i>	Bloodwood	CITES II
4.	<i>Afzelia quanzensis</i>	Chanfuta	CITES II
5.			
6.	<i>Aerangis hologlottis spp.</i>		CITES II
7.	<i>Aloe spp.</i>		CITES II
8.	<i>Alsophila spp.</i>		CITES II
9.	<i>Encephalartos spp./ Zamia spp.</i>	Cycad	CITES I
10.	<i>Encephalartos munchii</i>		CR CITES I
11.	<i>Encephalartos pterogonus</i>		CR CITES I
12.	<i>Encephalartos ferox</i>		NT CITES I
13.	<i>Encephalartos aplanatus</i>		VU CITES I
14.	<i>Encephalartos chimanmaniensis</i>		EN CITES I
15.	<i>Encephalartos gratus</i>		VU
16.	<i>Encephalartos lebomboensis</i>		EN CITES I
17.	<i>Encephalartos manikensis</i>		VU CITES I
18.	<i>Encephalartos ngoyanus</i>		VU CITES I
19.	<i>Encephalartos senticosus</i>		VU CITES I
20.	<i>Encephalartos turneri</i>		LC CITES I
21.	<i>Cynorkis anisoloba</i>	Orchids	§ LC
22.	<i>Dalbergia arbutifolia</i>		LC, CITES II
23.	<i>Dalbergia boehmii</i>		LC, CITES II

	Scientific Name	Common Name (English)	Status
<b>F. FLORA</b>			
24.	<i>Dalbergia nitidula</i>		LC, CITES II
25.	<i>Dalbergia obovate</i>		LC, CITES II
26.	<i>Dalbergia sambesiaca</i>		DD, CITES II
27.	<i>Dalbergia fischeri</i>		LC, CITES II
28.	<i>Dalbergia bracteolata</i>		LC, CITES II
29.	<i>Dalbergia armata</i>		LC, CITES II
30.	<i>Dalbergia lacteal</i>		LC, CITES II
31.	<i>Disa zimbabweensis</i>		VU
32.	<i>Disperis mozambicensis</i>		CR
33.	<i>Eulophia katangensis</i>		end. LC
34.	<i>Eulophia speciosa</i>		LC, CITES II
35.	<i>Eulophia biloba</i>		DD, CITES II
36.	<i>Euphorbia lividiflora</i>		LC, CITES II
37.	<i>Euphorbia crebrifolia</i>		LC, CITES II
38.	<i>Euphorbia namuliensis</i>		LC, CITES II
39.	<i>Euphorbia tirucallii</i>		LC, CITES II
40.	<i>Euphorbia decliviticola</i>		LC, CITES II
41.	<i>Euphorbia grandicornis</i>		LC, CITES II
42.	<i>Euphorbia baylissii</i>		VU, CITES II
43.	<i>Euphorbia bougheyi</i>		LC, CITES II
44.	<i>Euphorbia contorta</i>		LC, CITES II
45.	<i>Euphorbia graniticola</i>		LC, CITES II
46.	<i>Euphorbia griseola</i>		LC, CITES II
47.	<i>Euphorbia cooperi</i>		LC, CITES II

	Scientific Name	Common Name (English)	Status
<b>F. FLORA</b>			
48.	<i>Euphorbia ingens</i>		LC, CITES II
49.	<i>Euphorbia triangularis</i>		LC, CITES II
50.	<i>Euphorbia cupularis</i>		LC, CITES II
51.	<i>Euphorbia kirkii</i>		LC, CITES II
52.	<i>Euphorbia syncameronii</i>		LC, CITES II
53.	<i>Euphorbia grandidens</i>		LC, CITES II
54.	<i>Euphorbia angularis</i>		VU, CITES II
55.	<i>Euphorbia marrupana</i>		EN, CITES II
56.	<i>Euphorbia neorugosa</i>		DD, CITES II
57.	<i>Euphorbia cuneata</i>		LC, CITES II
58.	<i>Euphorbia corniculata</i>		LC, CITES II
59.	<i>Euphorbia crenata</i>		DD, CITES II
60.	<i>Euphorbia stenocaulis</i>		EN, CITES II
61.	<i>Euphorbia unicornis</i>		EN, CITES II
62.	<i>Euphorbia confinalis</i>		LC, CITES II
63.	<i>Habenaria hirsutissima</i>		EN
64.	<i>Khaya anthotheca</i>		VU
65.	<i>Neobolusia ciliata</i>		EN
66.	<i>Polystachya albescens</i>		LC, CITES II
67.	<i>Polystachya modesta</i>		LC, CITES II
68.	<i>Polystachya subumbellata</i>		LC, CITES II
69.	<i>Polystachya valentina</i>		LC, CITES II
70.	<i>Prunus Africana</i>		VU, CITES II
71.	<i>Satyrium trinerved</i>		LC, CITES II

	Scientific Name	Common Name (English)	Status
<b>F. FLORA</b>			
72.	<i>Satyrium shirensse</i>		DD, CITES II
73.	<i>Satyrium microcorys</i>		DD, CITES II
74.	<i>Satyrium anomalam</i>		DD, CITES II
75.	<i>Siphonochilus aethiopicus</i>	African ginger	CR, CITES II
76.	<i>Schizochilus Lepidus</i>		VU
77.	<i>Siphonochilus kilimanensis</i>		VU
78.	<i>Stangeria eriopus</i>		VU, CITES I
79.	<i>Bobgunnia madagascariensis</i>	Iron wood, pau rosa	LC, CITES II
80.	<i>Spirostachys Africana</i>	Sandalwood	CITES II
81.	<i>Pterocarpus tinctorius</i>		LC, CITES II
82.	<i>Khaya anthotheca</i>	African mahogany	CITES II, VU
83.	<i>Pericopsis angolensis</i>		CITES II
84.	<i>Avicennia marina</i>	Mangal branco	§ LC
85.	<i>Barringtonia racemosa</i>	Mangal	§ LC
86.	<i>Bruguiera gymnorhiza</i>	Mangal encarnado	§ LC
87.	<i>Ceriops tagal</i>	Mangal branco	§ LC
88.	<i>Dolichandrone alba</i>		end. VU
89.	<i>Heritiera littoralis</i>	Mangal	§ LC
90.	<i>Micklethwaitia carvalhoi</i>		§ VU
91.	<i>Rhizophora mucronata</i>	Mangal encarnado	§ LC
92.	<i>Ptaeroxylon obliquum</i>		§ VU

## Annex E Elements of the management plan (Principle7)

This table reflects Mozambican legal and FSC requirements as well as the requirements of the following nationally recognised best practice guidelines:

- 1) Sitoe & Bila (2006): Manual para a Elaboração e Implementação do Plano de Maneio da Concessão Florestal (Manual for Evaluation and and Implementation of Forest Management Plans)
- 2) Ministério da Terra e Ambiente (2021) – MTA (2021): Guião para Elaboração do Plano de Maneio Florestal Integrado (Guideline for Development of Forest Management Plan – Ministry of Land and Environment 2021)
- 3) FAO (2023): A guide to multiple-use forest management planning for small and medium forest enterprises. Forestry Working Paper, No. 39. Rome, FAO. (van Hensbergen, H., Shono, K. & Cedergren, J.)

The management plan and its supporting documents shall present:	FSC P&C	Moz Legal Criteria	Sitoe & Bila (2006)	MTA (2021)	FAO (2023)
<b>Identification of the owner: Name or designation, establishment/registration date, address and other contact, description of company/ business (e.g., if it has processing units and what produce, etc.)</b>					
<b>Management objectives</b> (short, medium, and long term) and the targets for the resources/business, inc. environment and social					
<b>Location (Locality, District and Province) and limits of Forest management units including maps, sketch, coordinates of areas, main roads</b>					
<b>Description of the social and economic environments (results of assessments made under SEIAs, SSCIs, HCVs identification, etc.):</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ <b>Local communities:</b> indicate the settlements/ villages that exist within or near the concession, number of inhabitants, demographics and the most important productive activities;</li> <li>○ <b>Profile of adjacent lands, land use history and ownership status,</b></li> <li>○ <b>Infrastructures and associated facilities</b></li> </ul>					

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Social, economic and cultural resources, their condition &amp; potential impacts as identified in P2 to P5 and P9;</li> <li>○ Major socio-economic risks in the area, as identified in P2 to P5 and P9;</li> <li>○ NTFP of interest to local communities</li> </ul>	
<p><b>Description of the biophysical environment (results of assessments made under SEIAs, HCVs identification, etc.) and limitations:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Topography,</li> <li>○ Climate (rainfall, temperatures, aridity index, heat stress, etc.) and weather-related disasters</li> <li>○ Soils and geology</li> <li>○ Hydrology &amp; water bodies</li> <li>○ Ecosystems, Natural resources and environmental values (incl. flora and fauna), as identified in P6 and P9;</li> <li>○ Major environmental impacts/risks in the area, as identified in P6, P2 to P5 and P9; and</li> <li>○ The maintenance and/or enhancement of ecosystem services for which promotional claims are made as identified in C5.1 and Annex C.</li> <li>○ Impacts of past management e.g., logging, collection of NTFPs, soil erosion</li> <li>○ Distribution and status of plant communities</li> <li>○ Conservation status of native floral and faunal assemblages, species and their habitats</li> <li>○ Spread of invasive species</li> <li>○ Ongoing soil erosion</li> </ul>	
<p><b>Description/assessment of the forests and forest resources to be managed (forest inventory, characterization of main forest types, growing stocks, production of commercial timber, occurrence of commercial species, Total and commercial volumes, diametric distribution of trees and natural regeneration) and land use zoning (protection areas, forest resource base/productive forest/forest production area, infrastructure development areas, areas for the local communities, access routes, Intact Forest Landscapes core areas.), main benefits of forest management, information on ecosystem goods and services</b></p>	

<p><b>Identify the desired future state of the forest and values provided</b></p>			
<p><b>Describe the steps to be taken to achieve the management objectives: Programs and activities regarding:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ <b>Workers' rights, occupational health and safety, gender equality, as identified in P2;</b></li> <li>○ <b>Local communities' rights and benefits, community relations, local economic and social development, identified, as in P4 and P5;</b></li> <li>○ <b>Organization and mechanisms for Stakeholder engagement and the resolution of conflicts, disputes and grievances, as identified in P7 and P9;</b></li> <li>○ <b>Institutional arrangements and coordination mechanisms (COGEPs)</b></li> <li>○ <b>Social Responsibility actions</b></li> <li>○ <b>Construction of Infrastructures and access routes</b></li> </ul>			
<p><b>Prescriptions and recommendations for the sustainable harvesting of forest resources/Description of silvicultural and/or other management system and exploration plan for the forest resources, based on the ecology of the forest in question and information gathered through resources inventories:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ <b>Annual area of harvesting,</b></li> <li>○ <b>Volumes and commercial species,</b></li> <li>○ <b>Forest growth, total AAC and the most important species,</b></li> <li>○ <b>Harvesting cycles</b></li> <li>○ <b>Volumes to be explored per year,</b></li> <li>○ <b>Description and justification of planned management activities and timelines, silvicultural systems used, harvesting techniques, methods and equipment, as identified in P10 and how local communities will harvest resources for self-consumption;</b></li> <li>○ <b>The rationale for species selection, annual harvesting rates of timber, and other natural resources, as identified in P5.</b></li> <li>○ <b>Impacts and mitigation measures, and use of low-impact techniques</b></li> <li>○ <b>Regeneration and restoration of natural forest areas harvested, degraded areas, fragmented areas, areas damaged by fire, conservation zones and protection areas</b></li> <li>○ <b>Provisions for monitoring of forest growth and dynamics (incl. demonstration/trial plots and research)</b></li> </ul>			

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Environmental safeguards based on environmental assessments</li> <li>○ Forest Protection programs (fire management, Control of access and law enforcement, expansion of agriculture areas</li> </ul>				
<p><b>Environmental management plan incl. measures to assess, prevent, and mitigate negative impacts of management activities on:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Environmental values, as identified in P6 and P9;</li> <li>○ Declared Ecosystem services as identified in C5.1 and Annex C;</li> <li>○ Social Values as identified in P2 to P5 and P9; and</li> <li>○ Ecosystem services when FSC ecosystem services claims are used as identified in Criterion 5.1.</li> </ul>				
<p><b>Plans for the identification and measures to conserve and/or restore:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Rare and threatened species and their habitats;</li> <li>○ Water bodies and riparian zones;</li> <li>○ Landscape connectivity, including wildlife corridors;</li> <li>○ Ecosystem services when FSC ecosystem services claims are used as identified in C5.1, and Annex C</li> <li>○ Representative Sample Areas, as identified in P6; and</li> <li>○ High Conservation Values, as identified in P9.</li> </ul>				
<p><b>Description of the monitoring program (P8) including:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Growth and yield, as identified in P5;</li> <li>○ Declared Ecosystem services as identified in C5.1 and Annex C</li> <li>○ Environmental values, as identified in P6;</li> <li>○ Operational impacts, as identified in P10;</li> <li>○ High Conservation Values, as identified in P9; and</li> <li>○ Stakeholder engagement planned or in place, as identified in P2 to P5 &amp; P9</li> </ul>				
<p><b>Management structure (organisational structure)</b></p>				

## Annex F Conceptual framework for planning and monitoring (Principle 7)

Sample Management Plan Document  <b>(NOTE: These will vary with SIR and jurisdiction)</b>	Management Plan Revision Periodicity	Element Being Monitored (Partial List)	Monitoring Periodicity	Who Monitors This Element?  <b>(NOTE: These will vary with SIR and jurisdiction)</b>	FSC Principle / Criterion
<b>Site Plan (Harvest Plan)</b>	Annual	Creek crossings	When in the field and annually	Operational staff	P10
		Roads	When in the field and annually	Operational staff	P10
		Retention patches	Annually sample	Operational staff	P6, P10
		Rare Threatened and Endangered species	Annually	Consulting Biologist	P6
		Annual harvest levels	Annually	Woodlands Manager	C5.2
		Insect disease outbreaks	Annually, sample	Consulting Biologist / Ministry of Forests	
<b>Budgeting</b>	Annual	Expenditures	Annually	Chief Financial Officer	P5
		Contribution to local economy	Quarterly	General Manager	P5
<b>Engagement Plan</b>	Annual	Employment statistics	Annually	General Manager	P3, P4
		Social Agreements	Annually, or as agreed in Engagement Plan	Social Coordinator	P3, P4
		Grievances	Ongoing	Human Resources Manager	P2, P3, P4
<b>5-Year management plan</b>	5 years	Wildlife populations	To be determined	Ministry of Environment	P6

Sample Management Plan Document  <b>(NOTE: These will vary with SIR and jurisdiction)</b>	Management Plan Revision Periodicity	Element Being Monitored (Partial List)	Monitoring Periodicity	Who Monitors This Element?  <b>(NOTE: These will vary with SIR and jurisdiction)</b>	FSC Principle / Criterion
		Coarse Woody Debris	Annually	Ministry of Forests	P10
		Free growing / regeneration	Annually, sample		
<b>Sustainable Forestry management plan</b>	10 years	Age class distribution  Size class distribution	Ten years	Ministry of Environment	P6
		10 year Allowable Annual Cut	Annually, ten years	Ministry of Forests / Woodlands manager	C5.2
<b>Ecosystem Services Certification Document</b>	5 years	Prior to validation and verification	Prior to validation and verification	General Manager	FSC-PRO-30-006

## Annex G Monitoring requirements (Principle 8)

- 1) Monitoring in 8.2.1 is sufficient to identify and describe the environmental impacts of management activities, including where applicable:
  - i. The results of regeneration activities (Criterion 10.1);
  - ii. The use of ecologically well adapted species for regeneration (Criterion 10.2);
  - iii. Invasiveness or other adverse impacts associated with any alien species within and outside the Management Unit (Criterion 10.3);
  - iv. The use of genetically modified organisms to confirm that they are not being used (Criterion 10.4);
  - v. The results of silvicultural activities (Criterion 10.5);
  - vi. Adverse impacts to environmental values from fertilizers (Criterion 10.6);
  - vii. Adverse impacts from the use of pesticides (Criterion 10.7);
  - viii. Adverse impacts from the use of biological control agents (Criterion 10.8);
  - ix. The impacts from natural hazards (Criterion 10.9);
  - x. The impacts of infrastructural development, transport activities and silviculture to rare and threatened species, habitats, ecosystems, landscape values, water and soils (Criterion 10.10);
  - xi. The impacts of harvesting and extraction of timber on non-timber forest products, environmental values, merchantable wood waste and other products and services (Criterion 10.11); and
  - xii. Environmentally appropriate disposal of waste materials (Criterion 10.12).
  - xiii. Plantation establishment and silviculture
  - xiv. The impacts of Wildfires
- 2) Monitoring in 8.2.1 is sufficient to identify and describe social impacts of management activities, including where applicable:
  - i. Evidence of illegal or unauthorized activities (Criterion 1.4);
  - ii. Compliance with applicable laws, local laws, ratified international conventions and obligatory codes of practice (Criterion 1.5);
  - iii. Resolution of disputes and grievances (Criterion 1.6, Criterion 2.6, Criterion 4.6);
  - iv. Programs and activities regarding workers' rights (Criterion 2.1);
  - v. Gender equality, sexual harassment and gender discrimination (Criterion 2.2);
  - vi. Programs and activities regarding occupational health and safety (Criterion 2.3);
  - vii. Payment of wages (Criterion 2.4);
  - viii. Workers' training (Criterion 2.5);
  - ix. Where pesticides are used, the health of workers exposed to pesticides (Criterion 2.5 and Criterion 10.7);
  - x. The identification of traditional peoples and local communities and their legal and customary rights (Criterion 4.1);
  - xi. Full implementation of the terms in binding agreements (Criterion 4.2);
  - xii. traditional peoples and community relations (Criterion 4.2);

- xiii. Protection of sites of special cultural, ecological, economic, religious or spiritual significance to traditional peoples and local communities (Criterion 4.7);
- xiv. The persistence of Indigenous cultural landscapes and associated values of significance to Indigenous Peoples (Criterion 3.1);
- xv. The use of traditional knowledge and intellectual property (Criterion 3.6 and Criterion 4.8);
- xvi. Local economic and social development (Criterion 4.2, Criterion 4.3, Criterion 4.4, Criterion 4.5);
- xvii. The production of diversified benefits and/or products (Criterion 5.1);
- xviii. The maintenance and/or enhancement of ecosystem services (Criterion 5.1);
- xix. Activities to maintain or enhance ecosystem services (Criterion 5.1);
- xx. Actual compared to projected annual harvests of timber and non-timber forest products (Criterion 5.2);
- xxi. The use of local processing, local services and local value-added manufacturing (Criterion 5.4);
- xxii. Long term economic viability (Criterion 5.5); and
- xxiii. High Conservation Values 5 and 6 identified in Criterion 9.1.
- xxiv. Contractor's performance P2, P4 & P5
- xxv. Sales (origin, destination and, quantities of all certified forest products) P10
- xxvi. Health & Safety incl. first aid (P2)

3) Monitoring procedures in 8.2.2 are sufficient to identify and describe changes in environmental conditions including where applicable:

- i. The maintenance and/or enhancement of ecosystem services (Criterion 5.2) (when The Organization uses FSC ecosystem services claims);
- ii. Environmental values and ecosystem functions including carbon sequestration and storage (Criterion 6.1); including the effectiveness of actions identified and implemented to prevent, mitigate and repair negative impacts to environmental values (Criterion 6.3);
- iii. Rare and threatened species, and the effectiveness of actions implemented to protect them and their habitats (Criterion 6.4);
- iv. Representative Sample Areas and the effectiveness of actions implemented to conserve and/or restore them (Criterion 6.5);
- v. Naturally occurring native species and biological diversity and the effectiveness of actions implemented to conserve and/or restore them (Criterion 6.6);
- vi. Water courses, water bodies, water quantity and water quality and the effectiveness of actions implemented to conserve and/or restore them (Criterion 6.7);
- vii. Landscape values and the effectiveness of actions implemented to maintain and/or restore them (Criterion 6.8);
- viii. Conversion of natural forest to plantations or conversion to non-forest (Criterion 6.9);
- ix. The status of plantations established after 1994 (Criterion 6.10); and
- x. High Conservation Values 1 to 4 identified in Criterion 9.1 and the effectiveness of actions implemented to maintain and/or enhance them.

## Annex H Instructions for Standards Developers to develop indicators for Intact Forest Landscape core areas (Principle 9) **NOT APPLICABLE IN MOZAMBIQUE**

### A. Threshold for vast majority

The definition of vast majority is 80% of the total area of Intact Forest Landscapes within the Management Unit as of January 1, 2017. The vast majority also meets or exceeds the definition of Intact Forest Landscape.

The threshold for vast majority may be established below 80% providing it achieves the greatest amount of conservation gains based on national or eco-regional considerations and still meets or exceeds the definition of Intact Forest Landscape.

Thresholds above 80% shall be considered in nations and/or eco-regions where Intact Forest Landscapes are relatively rare and/or fragmented, and/or where large amounts of Intact Forest Landscapes have been lost since 2000.

In developing nationally or eco-regionally specific thresholds of vast majority Standard Developers shall consider the following:

1. Evidence to demonstrate the relative abundance of Intact Forest Landscapes and the level of risk of degradation to Intact Forest Landscapes from human activities, including:
  - a. Relative scarcity of Intact Forest Landscapes nationally or eco-regionally. The more scarce Intact Forest Landscapes, then the higher the threshold for vast majority;
  - b. The degree to which national or eco-regional Intact Forest Landscapes have been degraded by human activities since 2000 and are therefore, scarce, rare or fragmented. The quicker the degradation of Intact Forest Landscapes, then the higher the threshold for vast majority;
  - c. The types of human activities that have resulted in the degradation of Intact Forest Landscapes since 2000. The more damaging the human activities to the intactness of Intact Forest Landscapes, then the higher the threshold for vast majority;
  - d. The risk of damage to Intact Forest Landscapes from human activities. The greater the risk to Intact Forest Landscapes, then the higher the threshold for vast majority;
  - e. Amount and relative permanence of protection of Intact Forest Landscape core areas comparing different intensities of industrial activity. Protection should maintain or enhance the integrity and other ecological attributes of Intact Forest Landscape core areas. The more permanent the protection of Intact Forest Landscapes, then the lower the threshold for vast majority;
  - f. The nature and distribution of ecological values within and adjacent to Intact Forest Landscapes. The greater the concentration of these values within and adjacent to Intact Forest Landscapes, then the higher the threshold for vast majority;
  - g. The nature and distribution of cultural values and legal and customary rights within and adjacent to Intact Forest Landscapes; and
  - h. The outcomes of culturally appropriate engagement with affected rights holders affected and interested stakeholders;

### B. Developing Indicators for Assessing and Protecting Intact Forest Landscapes

Standard Developers shall consider the following information when developing indicators for Criteria 9.1 and 9.2.

The outcome shall be nationally or eco-regionally appropriate requirements to identify, assess and protect the vast majority of Intact Forest Landscapes as core areas.

Core areas are intended to be protected from activities that impact their intactness including commercial logging, mining, and the construction of roads, dams, and other infrastructure.

1. The Indicators developed for the identification and designation of core areas shall:

- a. Respect the right to Free Prior and Informed Consent of affected rights holders (Criterion 3.1 and 4.1);
  - b. Ensure the legal and customary rights of affected rights holders to use the core areas are upheld;
  - c. Ensure that core areas contain the most ecologically valuable, contiguous, and intact portions of the Intact Forest Landscapes;
  - d. Ensure the shape of core areas is designed to maximize their interior habitats.
  - e. Ensure that core areas contain habitat for rare, threatened and endangered species and other wildlife that depend on large contiguous areas of unaltered forest;
  - f. Ensure that core areas maintain or restore connectivity between core areas both within and adjacent to the Management Unit; and
  - g. Ensure that core areas are not smaller than 50,000 ha.
2. The Indicators developed for the protection of core areas shall ensure:
  - a. The legal and customary rights of affected rights holders to use the core areas are upheld;
  - b. Indigenous Peoples, traditional peoples and forest dependent communities are given priority to design and implement alternative management and conservation activities compatible with protection of core areas;
  - c. Prevention of illegal logging, windthrow, degradation, and other edge effect impacts within core areas;
  - d. Management of road construction and the intensity of other activities adjacent to core areas to prevent illegal logging, windthrow, degradation, and other edge effect impacts within core areas; and
  - e. Identification of appropriate buffer zone widths adjacent to core areas where road construction and other activities are managed to prevent edge effect impacts within the core areas.
3. The Indicators developed for the protection of core areas shall ensure intactness of core areas, considering activities that impact intactness, including commercial logging, mining, and the construction of roads, dams, and other infrastructure. Examples of management that protects the intactness of core areas include conservation zones as well as areas that may or not have legal protection such as set asides, reserves, deferrals, community reserves, and Indigenous protected areas.
4. The Indicators developed for Intact Forest Landscapes shall clarify that the portions of Intact Forest Landscapes not designated as Core Areas shall be managed to protect and/or maintain High Conservation Values Category 2.

## Annex I Strategies for maintaining High Conservation Values (Principle 9)

Strategies for maintaining High Conservation Values may not necessarily preclude harvesting. However, the only way to maintain some High Conservation Values will be through protection of the High Conservation Value Area that supports them.

- **HCV 1** – Protection zones, harvest prescriptions, and/or other strategies to protect threatened, endangered, endemic species, or other concentrations of biological diversity and the ecological communities and habitats upon which they depend, sufficient to prevent reductions in the extent, integrity, quality, and viability of the habitats and species occurrences. Where enhancement is identified as the objective, measures to develop, expand, and/or restore habitats for such species are in place.
- **HCV 2** – Strategies that fully maintain the extent and intactness of the forest ecosystems and the viability of their biodiversity concentrations, including plant and animal indicator species, keystone species, and/or guilds associated with large intact natural forest ecosystems. Examples include protection zones and set-aside areas, with any commercial activity in areas that are not set-aside being limited to low-intensity operations that fully maintain forest structure, composition, regeneration, and disturbance patterns at all times. Where enhancement is identified as the objective, measures to restore and reconnect forest ecosystems, their intactness, and habitats that support natural biological diversity are in place.
- **HCV 3** – Strategies that fully maintain the extent and integrity of rare or threatened ecosystems, habitats, or refugia. Where enhancement is identified as the objective, measures to restore and/or develop rare or threatened ecosystems, habitats, or refugia are in place.
- **HCV 4** – Strategies to protect any water catchments of importance to local communities located within or downstream of the Management Unit, and areas within the unit that are particularly unstable or susceptible to erosion. Examples may include protection zones, harvest prescriptions, chemical use restrictions, and/or prescriptions for road construction and maintenance, to protect water catchments and upstream and upslope areas. Where enhancement is identified as the objective, measures to restore water quality and quantity are in place. Where identified HCV 4 ecosystem services include climate regulation, strategies to maintain or enhance carbon sequestration and storage are in place.
- **HCV 5** – Strategies to protect the community's and/or Indigenous Peoples' needs in relation to the Management Unit are developed in cooperation with representatives and members of local communities and Indigenous Peoples.
- **HCV 6** – Strategies to protect the cultural values are developed in cooperation with representatives and members of local communities and Indigenous Peoples.

## Annex J High Conservation Values framework (Principle 9)

This National HCV Framework is to be used by accredited Certification bodies and certificate holders.

The National HCV Interpretations and Best Available Information provided in this Framework are not necessarily exhaustive; additional examples of HCV occurrences may exist and shall be identified at the forest management unit scale.

The National or Regional Interpretations of the HCV categories and elements apply to all certificate holders, wherever occurrences of those HCVs may exist. Conversely, the Best Available Information for addressing those National/Regional HCV Interpretations may vary, depending on whether the certificate holder is a SLIMF or non-SLIMF, as indicated in the Framework.

Specific sections of this Framework are also applicable to National and Centralized National Risk Assessments for Controlled Wood, and to Certification Bodies and Certificate Holders seeking certification under FSC-STD-30-010 and FSC-STD-40-005. The applicable sections are: The National or Regional HCV Interpretations and Best Available Information for each HCV category; and the Best Available Information for Assessments for each HCV category.

### Overarching Best Available Information

The following tables show the types of overarching Best Available Information (BAI) that is applicable for assessments, strategies, and monitoring for all HCVs or specific categories of HCVs. The BAI applies to all Organizations that are not SLIMF. For SLIMFs, the BAI applies where indicated. The purpose of listing overarching BAI here is to avoid having to list it repetitively in the following sections. BAI that is more specific to individual HCV Interpretations is included in the following sections.

Best Available Information for Identifying and Assessing National or Regional HCV Interpretations		SLIMF
<b>All HCV Categories, All Elements</b>	<p>Data, facts, documents, expert opinions, and results of field surveys or consultations with stakeholders that are most credible, accurate, complete, and/or pertinent and that can be obtained through reasonable effort and cost, subject to the scale and intensity of the management activities and the Precautionary Approach.</p> <p>High Conservation Value surveys of the Management Unit; relevant databases and maps; culturally appropriate engagement with local communities, traditional peoples, affected rights holders, affected and interested stakeholders, and relevant local and regional experts; FSC Guidelines for the Implementation of Free, Prior and Informed Consent (2021); review of the results by knowledgeable expert(s) independent of The Organization.</p>	Y
<b>HCV 2, Element 1, IFLs</b>	N/A	Y
<b>HCV 5, Element 1, and HCV 6, Element 2, Values fundamental to local communities</b>	Culturally appropriate engagement with local communities is the primary BAI for these elements.	Y

<b>Best Available Information for Identifying and Assessing National or Regional HCV Interpretations</b>		<b>SLIMF</b>
<b>HCV 5, Element 2, and HCV 6, Element 3, Values fundamental to local communities and traditional peoples.</b>	Culturally appropriate engagement with local communities and traditional leaders is the primary BAI for these elements.	Y
<b>Best Available Information for Developing Management Strategies for National or Regional HCV Interpretations</b>		<b>SLIMF</b>
<b>All HCV Categories, All Elements</b>	<p>Identification of threats, using: Data, facts, documents, expert opinions, and results of field surveys or consultations with stakeholders that are most credible, accurate, complete, and/or pertinent and that can be obtained through reasonable effort and cost, subject to the scale and intensity of the management activities and the Precautionary Approach.</p> <p>Engagement with local communities and traditional peoples, affected rights holders, affected and interested stakeholders, and experts.</p>	Y
<b>HCV 5, Element 1, and HCV 6, Element 2, Values fundamental to local communities</b>	Culturally appropriate engagement with local communities is the primary BAI for these elements. The “fundamentality” and “critical... importance” of the resources should also be determined through engagement.	Y
<b>HCV 5, Element 2, and HCV 6, Element 3, Values fundamental to local communities and traditional peoples</b>	Culturally appropriate engagement with local communities and traditional leaders is the primary BAI for these elements. The “fundamentality” and “critical... importance” of the resources should also be determined through engagement.	Y
<b>Best Available Information for Monitoring National or Regional HCV Interpretations</b>		<b>SLIMF</b>
<b>All HCV Categories, All Elements</b>	BAI includes: Engagement with rights-holders, consistent with Criteria 3.5, 4.5 and 4.7; culturally appropriate engagement with Local communities and traditional peoples and affected and interested stakeholders; information on engaging with representatives of local communities; monitoring conducted by local communities; and engagement with experts.	Y

**HCV 1 – Species diversity. Concentrations of biological diversity including endemic species, and rare, threatened or endangered species, that are significant at global, regional or national levels.**

All information in the following sections applies to all Organizations. The exception is BAI that is not shown as applicable to SLIMFs; however, the Interpretations, Strategies, and Assessment and Monitoring methods still apply. See also the Overarching BAI listed above.

**A. National or Regional Interpretations of HCV 1, for HCV Identification**

National or Regional Interpretations of HCV 1:	Best Available Information (BAI) for identifying occurrences of the Interpretations:	BAI also applies to SLIMF?
<b>Element 1: Concentrations of biological diversity that are significant at global, regional, or national levels:</b>		
<b>Protected areas, including: Community Conservation Areas, Ecological Parks, Environmental Protection Areas, Forest Reserves, Hunting Reserves, National Parks, National Reserves, RAMSAR sites, Special Reserves, Transfrontier Areas, and relevant World Heritage sites (e.g., Quirimbas Archipelago and Vumba Mountain Range). (For the list of RAMSAR sites, see HCV 2.)</b>	For lists, maps, and other information, see both Protected Areas - ANAC and Protected Areas - Protected Planet (see References below). (The two sites' lists of protected areas overlap, but each show areas not covered by the other.) See also World Heritage and RAMSAR sites (in References).	Y
<b>Proposed protected areas, e.g., the Palma area. (Per: Proforest, undated)</b>	National Conservation Areas Administration (ANAC). See also the Overarching BAI.	Y
<b>Officially recognized buffer zones of protected areas, i.e., buffers for Quirimbas, Gile, and Niassa.</b>	See Protected Areas - Protected Planet (in References). See also the National Conservation Areas Administration (ANAC).	Y
<b>5 km buffers around other National Parks and National Reserves. (Per: Proforest, undated)</b>	See the Overarching BAI.	Y
<b>Key Biodiversity Areas (KBAs), i.e., the areas listed as Critical, Endangered, or Vulnerable by the National Coordination Group (CNG) of Key Biodiversity Areas and Red Lists. (Note the KBAs likely include some areas listed elsewhere at HCV 1 and 3), but the KBAs are the result of a recent and comprehensive study and should be given due emphasis.)</b>	See SIBMOZ – KBAs (in References).	Y

National or Regional Interpretations of HCV 1:	Best Available Information (BAI) for identifying occurrences of the Interpretations:	BAI also applies to SLIMF?
<p><b>Important Plant Areas (IPAs).</b> (The IPAs are also the result of a recent, comprehensive study and should be given due emphasis, regardless of overlaps.) (Per: Derbyshire et al, 2023; MITADER, 2019)</p>	See Important Plant Areas (in References).	Y
<p><b>The Vumba Hills.</b> (Per: WWF, 2021)</p>	See the Overarching BAI.	Y
<p><b>Coastal forests in Zambezia.</b> (Per: WWF, 2021; Soil Association, 2023)</p>	See the Overarching BAI.	Y
<p><b>Migratory staging areas, breeding areas, hibernation areas, and other significant seasonal concentrations of species, e.g., the Marromeu Complex, Lake Niassa, mangroves, freshwater swamps, and riparian forests.</b> (Per: Sitoe et al, 2015; WWF, 2021)</p>	For a map of some of the areas, see Figure 5 in Sitoe et al (2015). See also the Overarching BAI.	Y
<p><b>Element 2: Concentrations of endemic species that are significant at global, regional, or national levels</b></p>		
<p><b>The Maputaland, Pondoland, Tongoland, and Chimanimani Centres of Endemism; and the Zanzibar Inhambane Regional Mosaic (river bands, hills, and plateaus).</b> (Per: Proforest, undated; WWF, 2021; Sitoe et al, 2015; MITADER, 2019; Muller et al, 2005)</p>	See the Overarching BAI.	Y
<p><b>Mountains, e.g. Chimanimani, Garuso, Libombos, Serra Choa, and various Inselbergs (e.g., Chiperoni, Gorongosa, Inago, Jeci, Lico, Mabu, Mecula, Nallume, and Namuli, and others in the Great Inselberg Archipelago).</b> (Per: Sitoe et al, 2015; WWF, 2021; Proforest, undated; Mongabay, 2019a and 2019b)</p>	For a map of some of the areas, see Figure 5 in Sitoe et al (2015). See also the Overarching BAI.	Y
<p><b>The Inharrime, Mabote, Cheringoma-Gorongosa, and Mecuburi forests, and the coastal forests of Quiterajo, Matibane, and northern Mozambique.</b> (Per: Sitoe et al, 2015; WWF, 2021; Soil Association, 2023)</p>	For a map of some of the areas, see Figure 5 in Sitoe et al (2015). See also the Overarching BAI.	Y

National or Regional Interpretations of HCV 1:	Best Available Information (BAI) for identifying occurrences of the Interpretations:	BAI also applies to SLIMF?
<p><b>Lake Niassa, the Marromeu wetlands, halophytic vegetation along the Changane River, and woody grassland habitat of the Zambezi delta. (Per: Proforest, undated; WWF, 2021; Sitoe et al, 2015)</b></p>	<p>For a map of some of the areas, see Figure 5 in Sitoe et al (2015). See also the Overarching BAI.</p>	Y
<p><b>Per the precautionary approach and pending further assessment: Areas more ecologically intact, adjacent to protected areas, or linking elevational zones; salt licks; extensive riparian forests; the Mueda Plateau in Northern Mozambique; and refugia (see HCV 3). (Per: Proforest, undated; WWF, 2021; TFCG, undated)</b></p>	<p>See the Overarching BAI.</p>	Y
<p><b>Other significant concentrations of endemic plant or animal species, e.g., populations of an endemic species that is Vulnerable, Endangered, Critically Endangered, or Near Threatened, and/or populations of multiple endemic species.</b></p>	<p>For lists of endemic species, see: IUCN Red List (in References) and applicable national species lists, e.g.: Darbyshire et al (2019); MITADER (2020); and Red List of Plants (in References). For additional or updated national lists under development, see: Wildlife Conservation Society; the Ministry of Land &amp; Environment; and SIBMOZ – Red List (in References). See also the Overarching BAI.</p>	Y
<p><b>(Note that many protected areas are important to endemics, e.g.: Bazaruto and Banhine National Parks; Niassa Reserve; Licuati Forest Reserve; Maputo National Park, undated; WWF, 2021)</b></p>		
<p><b>Element 3: Concentrations of rare, threatened, or endangered species that are significant at global, regional, or national levels:</b></p>		
<p><b>Coastal forests of Quiterajo. (Per: WWF, 2021; Soil Association, 2023)</b></p>	<p>See the Overarching BAI.</p>	Y
<p><b>Elephant populations; wild dog populations in Niassa Reserve and Quirimbas National Park; rhino populations, including around Quirimbas National Park; and wild dog and threatened bird species at Marromeu complex in the Zambezi delta. (Per: Proforest, undated; MITADER, 2019)</b></p>	<p>See the Overarching BAI.</p>	Y

National or Regional Interpretations of HCV 1:	Best Available Information (BAI) for identifying occurrences of the Interpretations:	BAI also applies to SLIMF?
<p><b>Plants needing special attention, e.g.: <i>Encephalartos munchii</i>, <i>E. pterogonus</i>, <i>E. senticosus</i>, <i>E. lebomboensis</i>, <i>E. umbeluziensis</i>, <i>E. chimanimaniensis</i>, <i>E. aplanatus</i>, <i>E. ngoyanus</i>, <i>Alloeochaete namuliensis</i>, <i>Crotalaria torrei</i>, <i>Plectranthus gurueensis</i>, <i>Aloe torrei</i>, <i>Senecio peltophorus</i>, and <i>Exacum zombense</i>. (Per: MITADER, 2019)</b></p>	<p>See the Overarching BAI. Also consider the studies at Mozambique Flora (in References).</p>	Y
<p><b>Alliance for Zero Extinction (AZE) sites, i.e.: Mount Namuli (for <i>Paraxerus vincenti</i> and <i>Rhampholeon tilburyi</i>), Mount Inago (for <i>Rhampholeon bruessoworum</i>), Njesi Plateau (for <i>Artisornis sousae</i>), Mount Mruwere and adjacent hills (for <i>Encephalartos pterogonus</i>), Mount Zembe (for <i>Encephalartos munchii</i>), and possibly the Chimanimani Mountains.</b></p>	<p>For maps and other information, see Alliance for Zero Extinction (in References below).</p>	Y
<p><b>Other significant occurrences of terrestrial and freshwater plant or animal species listed by the IUCN Red List, CITES, or national species lists as Vulnerable, Endangered, Critically Endangered, or Near Threatened or the equivalent. Including occurrences of any Critically Endangered species, more than 1% of a listed species' population, several or more listed species, and/or listed species in special ecological niches, e.g., wide-ranging carnivores, keystone species, umbrella species, species with very small populations or ranges, and other conservation priority species.</b></p>	<p>For listed species, see: IUCN Red List and CITES (in References), and applicable national species lists, e.g., MITADER (2020) and Red List of Plants (in References). For additional or updated national lists under development, see: Wildlife Conservation Society; the Ministry of Land &amp; Environment; and SIBMOZ – Red List (in References). See also the Overarching BAI.</p>	Y
<p><b>(Note that many protected areas and other HCV 1 Interpretations are also important to RTE species.) (Per: Muller et al, 2005)</b></p>		

## B. Assessments for HCV 1

National or Regional methodologies for assessing occurrences of the HCV 1 Interpretations:	Best Available Information (BAI) for assessing occurrences:	BAI also applies to SLIMF?
<p><b>For all HCV 1 Interpretations:</b>  <b>Identifying occurrences of the HCV 1 Interpretations listed above, along with any other HCV 1 occurrences, is the first, essential part of assessments.</b></p>	<p>See the BAI in Section A and the Overarching BAI, including engagement with local communities and traditional peoples and rights-holders, and stakeholders interested in HCV conservation.</p>	Y
<p><b>For all HCV 1: Other assessment elements include identifying HCV Areas, the condition of the HCVs, and threats to the HCVs. Potential threats include both forest management operations (e.g., road building, logging, etc.) and external factors (e.g., extractive activity, fires, climate change, poaching, illegal logging, illegal mining, unsustainable fuelwood harvest, invasive species, etc.). (Per: Proforest, undated; MITADER, 2019; SGS, 2022)</b></p>	<p>See the BAI in Section A and the Overarching BAI, including re. engagement.</p>	Y
<p><b>For protected areas, proposed protected areas, and other conservation areas.</b></p>	<p>Consider the plant studies at Mozambique Flora (in References) for potentially relevant information.</p>	N
<p><b>For protected areas: Confirm whether policies and practices effectively protect the area and its HCVs.</b></p>	<p>See the Overarching BAI.</p>	Y
<p><b>For KBAs.</b></p>	<p>See SIBMOZ – KBAs (in References)</p>	Y
<p><b>For additional guidance in identifying and assessing HCV 1 that may exist in the management unit, see: FSC (2020a) and HCVRN (2017) (Chapter 2, Best Practice Considerations for HCV Assessments, and Chapter 3.1, Identification of HCV 1).</b></p>		

### C. Strategies for Maintaining and Enhancing HCV 1

National or Regional strategies for maintaining and/or enhancing the HCV 1 Interpretations:	Best Available Information (BAI) for management strategies:	BAI also applies to SLIMF?
<p><b>For all HCV 1 Interpretations:</b></p> <p><b>Protection zones, harvest prescriptions, and/or other strategies to protect threatened, endangered, endemic species, or other concentrations of biological diversity and the ecological communities and habitats upon which they depend, sufficient to prevent reductions in the extent, integrity, quality, and viability of the habitats and species occurrences.</b></p>	<p>See the Overarching BAI, including re. engagement with local communities and traditional peoples, rights-holders, stakeholders, and experts. Also consider relevant conservation plans, species recovery plans, and other published information.</p>	Y
<p><b>For all HCV 1: Where enhancement is identified as the objective, measures to develop, expand, and/or restore habitats for such species.</b></p>	<p>See the Overarching BAI, including re. engagement with local communities and traditional peoples, rights-holders, stakeholders, and experts.</p>	Y
<p><b>For all HCV 1 Interpretations, especially protected areas:</b> Consider co-management with local communities, management that enables local communities to benefit from conservation (e.g., community-based tourism, NTFP harvest and value-added processing, etc.), and use of traditional knowledge. (Per: MITADER, 2019; Muller et al, 2005; DGM, 2023)</p>	<p>For information on Natural Resources Management Committees (CGRN) and other collaborative community management approaches, see MLE (undated) (in References). See also the Overarching BAI.</p>	N
<p><b>For protected areas:</b> Exclude extractive activity, limit subsistence harvest and hunting to traditional practices, manage fire risk, improve boundary delineation and enforcement, diversify livelihoods, and prevent poaching and agricultural incursion, including by helping to develop alternative incomes. (Per: Muller et al, 2005; Proforest, undated; MITADER, 2015)</p>	<p>See the Overarching BAI.</p>	Y
<p><b>For buffers around National Parks and National Reserves:</b> Work with Park and Reserve authorities to adopt strategies similar to protected areas</p>	<p>See the Overarching BAI.</p>	Y

<p><b>National or Regional strategies for maintaining and/or enhancing the HCV 1 Interpretations:</b></p> <p>(see above). (Per: Proforest, undated; MITADER, 2015)</p>	<p><b>Best Available Information (BAI) for management strategies:</b></p>	<p><b>BAI also applies to SLIMF?</b></p>
<p><b>For KBAs. Protection areas, co-management with communities;</b></p>	<p>See SIBMOZ – Ecosystems (in References).</p>	<p>Y</p>
<p><b>For endemic and rare, threatened, or endangered (RTE) species: Also limit any hunting to traditional, sustainable levels; and prevent poaching (see below). (Per: Proforest, undated)</b></p>	<p>See the Overarching BAI.</p>	<p>Y</p>
<p><b>For concentrations of Afromontane endemism: Establish protected areas, where feasible. (Per: MITADER, 2019)</b></p>	<p>See the Overarching BAI.</p>	<p>Y</p>
<p><b>For elephant, cheetah, and wild dog: Also see the action plans at SIBMOZ – Plans. Law enforcement</b></p>	<p>See SIBMOZ – Plans (in References).</p>	<p>Y</p>
<p><b>For lions: Also see the Strategy and Action Plan for Lion Protection in Mozambique (2013), and the Niassa Lion Project’s experience addressing community-level risks. (Per: MITADER, 2019; SGS, 2020)</b></p>	<p>See the Niassa Lion Project.</p>	<p>Y</p>
<p><b>Where poaching, unauthorized tree cutting, and illegal activities are a threat: Employ rangers and camera traps to monitor the forest. Limit road construction and unauthorized access in conservation areas. Cooperate with authorities and help educate local communities about the value of HCVs and alternative livelihoods. (Per: SGS, 2022; Proforest, undated)</b></p>	<p>See the Overarching BAI.</p>	<p>Y</p>
<p><b>Where fuelwood harvest is a threat: Promote alternative fuels and cooking methods, e.g., more efficient stoves, gas stoves, agricultural residues, cut-offs from local sawmills, etc. (Per: MITADER, 2015; SGS, 2022). Alternative livelihoods activities for those involved in extractive activities</b></p>	<p>See the Overarching BAI.</p>	<p>Y</p>

National or Regional strategies for maintaining and/or enhancing the HCV 1 Interpretations:	Best Available Information (BAI) for management strategies:	BAI also applies to SLIMF?
<b>Where shifting agriculture is a threat: Support development of agroforestry or other alternatives such as CSA. (Per: SGS, 2022)</b>	See the Overarching BAI.	Y
<b>For additional guidance, consider: FSC (2020a), including re. engaging local communities, and HCVRN (2018) (e.g., Part 2), including re. the overall process for developing strategies.</b>		
<b>D. Monitoring for HCV 1</b>		
National or Regional methodologies for monitoring occurrences of the HCV 1 Interpretations:	Best Available Information (BAI) for monitoring occurrences:	BAI also applies to SLIMF?
<b>For all HCV 1 Interpretations: Monitoring that addresses Criterion 9.4 and its Indicators. Also consider monitoring for changes in internal and external threats to the HCVs.</b>	See the Overarching BAI.	Y
<b>For some HCV Interpretations and occurrences, direct indicators should be used, e.g., field surveys of flora and fauna, or surveillance with drones. For others, indirect indicators may be sufficient and more efficient, e.g., changes in the quantity and quality of habitats for RTE species.</b>	See the Overarching BAI.	Y
<b>Consider co-monitoring with local communities and local communities and traditional peoples, including for monitoring of potential impacts and of potential illegal or unauthorized activities in the forest. Information management systems like SMART may be helpful (<a href="https://smartconservationtools.org/">https://smartconservationtools.org/</a>).</b>	See the Overarching BAI.	Y
<b>For additional guidance on monitoring programs, consider: FSC (2020a) and HCVRN (2018) (e.g., Part 3, the resources in Annex 1 and the example monitoring techniques in Annex 2).</b>		

**HCV 2 – Landscape- level ecosystems and mosaics. Intact forest landscapes and large landscape-level ecosystems and ecosystem mosaics that are significant at global, regional or national levels, and that contain viable populations of the great majority of the naturally occurring species in natural patterns of distribution and abundance.**

All information in the following sections applies to all Organizations. The exception is BAI that is not shown as applicable to SLIMFs; however, the Interpretations, Strategies, and Assessment and Monitoring methods still apply. See also the Overarching BAI listed above.

#### **A. National or Regional Interpretations of HCV 2, for HCV Identification**

<b>National or Regional Interpretations of HCV 2:</b>	<b>Best Available Information (BAI) for identifying occurrences of the Interpretations:</b>	<b>BAI also applies to SLIMF?</b>
<b>Element 1: Intact Forest landscapes:</b>		
<b>Not applicable. Intact Forest Landscapes as defined in the FSC International Generic Indicators and by Global Forest Watch are not present in Mozambique.</b>		
<b>Element 2: Large landscape-level ecosystems that are significant at global, regional or national levels, and that contain viable populations of the great majority of the naturally occurring species in natural patterns of distribution and abundance:</b>		
<b>Important wetlands, e.g., RAMSAR sites (i.e., the Zambezi Delta and Lake Niassa &amp; Its Coastal Zone), the Maputo National Park/World Heritage site, and the Marroumeu-cheringoma complex wetland.</b>	For lists and maps of RAMSAR sites, see RAMSAR sites (in References). For the Maputo NP World Heritage site, see World Heritage (in References)	Y
<b>Native forests that, in the context of Mozambique are relatively large, relatively unaffected by industrial management, and have successional stages, forest structure, and species composition similar in distribution to native forests that have experienced minimal human disturbance (traditional management regimes notwithstanding). Not all species need be present for areas to qualify. “Large” may be on the order of 5,000 to 10,000 ha.</b>	Mapping and other data on forest cover, age, succession, structure, species composition, anthropogenic disturbance, etc. See also the Overarching BAI for potentially relevant information sources.	N
<b>(Note that some protected areas are likely to be HCV 2, e.g., Niassa and Gorongosa Reserves.) (Per: Proforest, undated)</b>		

National or Regional Interpretations of HCV 2:	Best Available Information (BAI) for identifying occurrences of the Interpretations:	BAI also applies to SLIMF?
<b>Element 3: Ecosystem mosaics that are significant at global, regional or national levels, and that contain viable populations of the great majority of the naturally occurring species in natural patterns of distribution and abundance:</b>		
<p><b>Connectivity corridors proposed between protected areas and/or other HCVs, e.g.: the corridor between the Maputo Special Reserve and the Tembe Elephant Park in South Africa; the Greater Gorongosa – Marromeu Corridor; the Rovuma River between Niassa and Quirimbas Reserves; the Zambezi River Corridor between Hunting Block 9 and Chemba; and Zinave and Bahine National Parks.</b> (Per: Proforest, undated; MITADER, 2015)</p>	<p>For the Maputo-Tembe Corridor, see NDCA (2002). For the Gorongosa – Marromeu Corridor, see the Ministry of Land &amp; Environment. See also the National Conservation Areas Administration (ANAC), and the Overarching BAI.</p>	Y
<p><b>Per the precautionary approach and pending further assessment: Other migratory corridors for elephant, e.g., areas adjacent to Gile Reserve.</b> (Per: Proforest, undated; WWF, 2021)</p>	<p>See the Overarching BAI.</p>	Y
<p><b>(Note some other examples of mosaics are listed at HCV 1 and HCV 3, e.g.: the Gorongosa Marromeu Complex; Maputaland Centre of Endemism (sand forest, wooded grassland, and Bobole Forest); Zanzibar Inhambane Regional Mosaic (river bands, hills, and plateaus); and various Inselbergs.)</b> (Per: WWF, 2021)</p>		

## B. Assessments for HCV 2

National or Regional methodologies for assessing occurrences of the HCV 2 Interpretations:	Best Available Information (BAI) for assessing occurrences:	BAI also applies to SLIMF?
<p><b>For all HCV 2: Identifying occurrences of the HCV 2 Interpretations listed above, along with any other HCV 2 occurrences, is the first, essential part of assessments.</b></p>	<p>See the BAI in Section A and the Overarching BAI, including re. engagement with local communities and traditional peoples and rights-holders, and stakeholders interested in HCV conservation. Also consider HCV assessors with local experience.</p>	Y
<p><b>For all HCV 2: Other assessment elements include identifying HCV Areas, the condition of the HCVs, and threats to the HCVs. Potential threats include both forest management operations (e.g., road building, logging, etc.) and external factors (e.g., climate change, fire, illegal logging, illegal mining, poaching, invasive species, agriculture expansion, settlements, etc.). (Per: Proforest, undated; MITADER, 2019; SGS, 2022)</b></p>	<p>See the BAI in Section A and the Overarching BAI, including re. engagement.</p>	Y
<p><b>For connectivity/migratory corridors: Identify and map suitable habitats. (Per: Proforest, undated)</b></p>	<p>See the Overarching BAI.</p>	N
<p><b>For additional guidance in identifying and assessing HCV 2 that may exist in the management unit, see: FSC (2020a) and HCVRN (2017) (Chapter 2, Best Practice Considerations for HCV Assessments, and Chapter 3.2, Identification of HCV 2).</b></p>		

## C. Strategies for Maintaining and Enhancing HCV 2

National or Regional strategies for maintaining and/or enhancing the HCV 2 Interpretations:	Best Available Information (BAI) for management strategies:	BAI also applies to SLIMF?
<p><b>For all HCV 2 Interpretations:</b> Strategies that fully maintain the extent and intactness of the forest ecosystems and the viability of their biodiversity concentrations, including plant and animal indicator species, keystone species, and/or guilds associated with large intact natural forest ecosystems. Examples include protection zones and set-aside areas, with any commercial activity in areas that are not set-aside being limited to low-intensity operations that fully maintain forest structure, composition, regeneration, and disturbance patterns at all times.</p>	<p>See the Overarching BAI, including re. engagement with local communities and traditional peoples, rights-holders, stakeholders, and experts.</p>	Y
<p><b>For all HCV 2:</b> Where enhancement is identified as the objective, measures to restore and reconnect forest ecosystems, their intactness, and habitats that support natural biological diversity are in place.</p>	<p>See the Overarching BAI, including re. engagement with traditional peoples, rights-holders, stakeholders, and experts.</p>	Y
<p><b>For all HCV 2:</b> Consider co-management with local communities and local communities and traditional peoples, management that enables local communities to benefit from conservation, and use of traditional knowledge. (See the HCV 1 strategies for more detail.)</p>	<p>See the Overarching BAI.</p>	Y
<p><b>For connectivity/migratory corridors:</b> Maintain natural vegetation. Where possible, limit use to hunting concessions and community managed conservation areas. (Per: Proforest, undated)</p>	<p>See the Overarching BAI.</p>	Y
<p><b>Where unauthorized activities, fuelwood harvest, and/or shifting agriculture are threats:</b> See the strategies at HCV 1.</p>	<p>See the BAI at HCV 1.</p>	Y
<p><b>For additional guidance, consider:</b> FSC (2020a), including re. engaging local communities and traditional peoples and communities, and HCVRN (2018) (e.g., Part 2), including with regard to the overall process for developing strategies.</p>		

## D. Monitoring for HCV 2

National or Regional methodologies for monitoring occurrences of the HCV 2 Interpretations:	Best Available Information* (BAI) for monitoring occurrences:	BAI also applies to SLIMF?
<b>For all HCV 2 Interpretations: Monitoring that addresses Criterion 9.4 and its Indicators. Also consider monitoring for changes in internal and external threats to the HCVs.</b>	See the Overarching BAI.	Y
<b>For some HCV 2 occurrences, remote surveillance with drones or satellite imagery may be helpful. If satellite imagery is used, it should be of sufficient resolution to detect below-the-canopy conditions where relevant.</b>	See the Overarching BAI.	Y
<b>Consider co-monitoring with local communities, including for monitoring of potential impacts and of potential illegal or unauthorized activities in the forest. (See HCV 1 for more detail.)</b>	See the Overarching BAI.	Y
<b>For additional guidance on monitoring programs, consider: FSC (2020a) and HCVRN (2018) (e.g., Part 3, the resources in Annex 1, and the example monitoring techniques in Annex 2).</b>		

## **HCV 3 – Ecosystems and habitats. Rare, threatened, or endangered ecosystems, habitats or refugia.**

All information in the following sections applies to all Organizations. The exception is BAI that is not shown as applicable to SLIMFs; however, the Interpretations, Strategies, and Assessment and Monitoring methods still apply. See also the Overarching BAI listed above.

### **A. National or Regional Interpretations of HCV 3, for HCV Identification**

<b>National or Regional Interpretations of HCV 3:</b>	<b>Best Available Information (BAI) for identifying occurrences of the Interpretations:</b>	<b>BAI also applies to SLIMF?</b>
<b>Element 1: Rare, threatened, or endangered ecosystems:</b>		
<b>Mangroves; Zambezi flooded savannah; coastal forests (e.g., Quiterajo, Lupangua, Maputaland coastal mosaic, Nhica do Rovuma – Pundanhar, Zanzibar-Inhambane Regional mosaic); coastal forests with Icuria dunes; wetlands of international importance (i.e., Complexo de Marromeu and Lago Niassa); gallery and riverine forests; southern shrub miombo; shrub thicket of Southern Africa; forest and grassland mosaics in the Rift montane; and montane forest (e.g., Chimanimani Mountains and various Inselbergs).</b> (Per: Sitoe et al, 2015; Proforest, undated; WWF, 2021; MITADER, 2015; Soil Association, 2023; Mongabay, 2019a and 2019b)	See the Overarching BAI.	Y
<b>Ecosystems listed as Critical, Endangered, or Vulnerable by the National Coordination Group (CNG) of Key Biodiversity Areas and Red Lists. (Note the listed areas likely include some areas shown above and below but are the result of a recent and comprehensive study and should be given due emphasis.)</b>	See SIBMOZ – Ecosystems (in References).	Y
<b>UNESCO Biosphere Reserves, i.e., the Quirimbas Biosphere Reserve.</b>	For a description of the Reserve, see UNESCO Biosphere Reserves (in References).	N
<b>Per the precautionary approach and pending further assessment (e.g., ground truthing): Remaining primary forests, including any forest sites on Inselbergs. (Note, some examples of Inselbergs are listed at HCV 1, Element 2.) (Per: Mongabay 2019a and 2019b)</b>	For potential primary forests beyond Inselbergs, consider GFW - Primary Forest (in References). (Note the map data is from 2001 and ground truthing is likely required.) See also the Overarching BAI.	N

National or Regional Interpretations of HCV 3:	Best Available Information (BAI) for identifying occurrences of the Interpretations:	BAI also applies to SLIMF?
<b>Element 2: Rare, threatened, or endangered habitats:</b>		
<b>Threatened habitats/plant community types, i.e.: Cheringoma Limestone Forest, Dwarf Forest on Coral Rag, Inhamitanga Sand Forest, Licuati Thicket, Low Altitude Moist Forest 100-600 m, Medium Altitude Moist Forest 900-1400 m, Montane Grassland, Montane Moist Forest &gt;1600 m, Rovuma Coastal Dry Forest, Rovuma Icuria Coastal Dry Forest, Rovuma Micklethwaitia Coastal Dry Forest, Seasonally Inundated Grassland. (Per: Darbyshire et al 2023)</b>	See the Overarching BAI.	Y
<b>Habitats in the Gorongosa Marromeu Complex, e.g., tropical forest on Cheringoma Plateau and grassland in wetland plain of Zambezi Delta. (Per: WWF, 2021)</b>	See the Overarching BAI.	Y
<b>Afromontane habitats, including at the Chimanimani Massif. (Per: WWF, 2021)</b>	See the Overarching BAI.	Y
<b>Other habitats and habitat features that are vulnerable and/or important to HCV 1 biodiversity or species.</b>	See the Interpretations for HCV 1. See also the Overarching BAI	Y
<b>(Note that RTE ecosystems listed above and also many HCV 1 occurrences may also be RTE habitats.)</b>		Y
<b>Element 3: Refugia:</b>		
<b>Inselbergs. (Note, some examples of Inselbergs are listed at HCV 1, Element 2.) (Per: Mongabay, 2019a and 2019b)</b>	See the Overarching BAI.	Y
<b>Per the precautionary approach and pending further assessment: Islands (e.g., Quirimbas Archipelago, Bazaruto, and Inhaca); mountains (e.g., Chimanimani); isolated mountain groups; outcrops of unusual bedrock areas; rocky outcrops; 205 lakes; mangroves; gallery forests; Futi corridor; sacred forests and protected historical sites. (Per: Sitoe et al, 2015; Proforest, undated; SGS, 2009)</b>	See the Overarching BAI.	Y

National or Regional Interpretations of HCV 3:	Best Available Information (BAI) for identifying occurrences of the Interpretations:	BAI also applies to SLIMF?
------------------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	----------------------------

(Note that protected areas and areas important to migratory species may also be refugia; see HCV 1.)

See HCV 1 above.

Y

## B. Assessments for HCV 3

National or Regional methodologies for assessing occurrences of the HCV 3 Interpretations:	Best Available Information (BAI) for assessing occurrences:	BAI also applies to SLIMF?
<p><b>For all HCV 3: Identifying occurrences of the HCV 3 Interpretations listed above, along with any other HCV 3 occurrences, is the first, essential part of assessments.</b></p>	<p>See the BAI in Section A and the Overarching BAI, including re-engagement with local communities and traditional peoples and rights-holders, and stakeholders interested in HCV conservation. Also consider HCV assessors with local experience.</p>	Y
<p><b>For all HCV 3: Other assessment elements include identifying HCV Areas, the condition of the HCVs, and threats to the HCVs. Potential threats include both forest management operations (e.g., road building, logging, etc.) and external factors (e.g., climate change, fire, shifting agriculture in wetlands and river banks, poaching, illegal logging, illegal mining, unsustainable fuelwood harvest, invasive species, etc.). (Per: SGS, 2020; Proforest, undated; MITADER, 2019; SGS, 2022)</b></p>	<p>See the BAI in Section A and the Overarching BAI, including re. engagement.</p>	Y
<p><b>For additional guidance in identifying and assessing HCV 3 that may exist in the management unit, see: FSC (2020a) and HCVRN (2017) (Chapter 2, Best Practice Considerations for HCV Assessments, and Chapter 3.3, Identification of HCV 3).</b></p>		

### C. Strategies for Maintaining and Enhancing HCV 3

National or Regional strategies for maintaining and/or enhancing the HCV 3 Interpretations:	Best Available Information (BAI) for management strategies:	BAI also applies to SLIMF?
<p><b>For all HCV 3 Interpretations: Strategies that fully maintain the extent and integrity of rare or threatened ecosystems, habitats, or refugia.</b></p>	<p>See the Overarching BAI, including re- engagement with local communities and traditional peoples, rights-holders, stakeholders, and experts.</p>	Y
<p><b>For all HCV 3: Where enhancement is identified as the objective, measures to restore and/or develop rare or threatened ecosystems, habitats, or refugia are in place.</b></p>	<p>See the Overarching BAI, including re – engagement with local communities and traditional peoples, rights-holders, stakeholders, and experts.</p>	Y
<p><b>For all HCV 3: Consider co-management with local communities, management that enables local communities to benefit from conservation, and use of traditional knowledge (See the HCV 1 strategies for more detail.)</b></p>	<p>See the Overarching BAI.</p>	Y
<p><b>For RTE ecosystems: Designate the areas as protected areas, where feasible. Where relevant, establish cooperative management with local communities. In private concessions, maintain natural vegetation, and limit hunting to sustainable, traditional practices. (Per: Proforest, undated)</b></p>	<p>See the Overarching BAI.</p>	Y
<p><b>For mangroves: See the action plan at SIBMOZ – Plans. Address threats from unsustainable charcoal, fuelwood, and building material harvest, and replant and reforest. (Per: MITADER, 2019)</b></p>	<p>See SIBMOZ – Plans (in References).</p>	Y
<p><b>Where poaching, other unauthorized activities, fuelwood harvest, and/or shifting agriculture are threats: See the strategies at HCV 1.</b></p>	<p>See the BAI at HCV 1.</p>	Y
<p><b>For additional guidance, consider: FSC (2020a), including re. engaging local communities and traditional peoples and communities, and HCVRN (2018) (e.g., Part 2), including re. the overall process for developing strategies.</b></p>		

## D. Monitoring for HCV 3

National or Regional methodologies for monitoring occurrences of the HCV 3 Interpretations:	Best Available Information (BAI) for monitoring occurrences:	BAI also applies to SLIMF?
<b>For all HCV 3 Interpretations: Monitoring that addresses Criterion 9.4 and its Indicators. Also consider monitoring for changes in internal and external threats to the HCVs.</b>	See the Overarching BAI.	Y
<b>For some HCV Interpretations and occurrences, direct indicators should be used, e.g., field surveys of the extent and condition of ecosystems and habitat. For others, indirect indicators may be sufficient and more efficient, e.g., monitoring of indicator species.</b>	See the Overarching BAI.	Y
<b>If satellite imagery is used, it should be of sufficient resolution to detect below-the-canopy conditions and forest degradation.</b>	See the Overarching BAI.	Y
<b>For additional guidance on monitoring programs, consider: FSC (2020a) and HCVRN (2018) (e.g., Part 3, the resources in Annex 1 and the example monitoring techniques in Annex 2).</b>		

## **HCV 4 – Critical ecosystem services. Basic ecosystem services in critical situations, including protection of water catchments and control of erosion of vulnerable soils and slopes.**

All information in the following sections applies to all Organizations. The exception is BAI that is not shown as applicable to SLIMFs; however, the Interpretations, Strategies, and Assessment and Monitoring methods still apply. See also the Overarching BAI listed above.

### **A. National or Regional Interpretations of HCV 4, for HCV Identification**

<b>National or Regional Interpretations of HCV 4:</b>	<b>Best Available Information (BAI) for identifying occurrences of the Interpretations:</b>	<b>BAI also applies to SLIMF?</b>
<b>Element 1: Water catchments in critical situations:</b>		
<b>Watersheds, streams, rivers, and other water sources relied upon by local communities for drinking water, irrigation, or other daily uses, or that are otherwise a priority for water provisioning. (See also HCV 5.)</b>	See the BAI for HCV 5.	Y
<b>Forests that affect hydrological function (e.g., clean water production or flood control), e.g., most mountainous forests, dambos, and riparian forests. (Per: WWF, 2021; Soil Association, 2014)</b>	See the Overarching BAI.	Y
<b>Inselbergs, as “rainmaker mountains” and water sources for surrounding areas. (Per: Mongabay, 2018)</b>	See the Overarching BAI.	Y
<b>RAMSAR sites. (See HCV 2.)</b>	See the BAI for HCV 2.	Y
<b>Other water catchments in critical situations, if any</b>	Consider listings of water catchments or downstream water uses, hydrological maps, etc. Consider consulting with hydrologists or other experts.	N
<b>Element 2: Control of erosion of vulnerable soils and slopes in critical situations:</b>		
<b>Erosion vulnerable areas, e.g., slopes along rivers, and miombo forests. (Per: WWF, 2021)</b>	Soil maps, maps of erodible soils. Field observations/surveys of steep slopes, vulnerable soils etc. Consultation with geologists or local experts, authorities, and communities.	Y

National or Regional Interpretations of HCV 4:	Best Available Information (BAI) for identifying occurrences of the Interpretations:	BAI also applies to SLIMF?
<b>Landslide prone areas, and other vulnerable soils and slopes in critical situations, if any Mangroves, coastal dunes</b>	Maps of steep and/or, unstable soils, flood risk maps. Field observations/surveys of steep slopes, vulnerable soils etc. Consider consultation with communities, geologists, or other local experts.	Y
<b>Element 3: Other ecosystem services in critical situations:</b>		
<b>Provision of food, water, and shelter to local communities. (See also HCV 5.)</b>	See the BAI for HCV 5.	Y
<b>Low-impact tourism in locales where communities have few other opportunities for ecologically sustainable revenue generation.</b>	See the Overarching BAI.	N
<b>Mangroves and other alluvial and wetland forests, including for their role in supporting fisheries and other wildlife, buffering against storms and seawater intrusion, and storing carbon. (Per: MITADER, 2019)</b>	See the Overarching BAI.	Y
<b>Other ecosystem services in critical situations. This would include extreme weather events, including tropical cyclones, effect of forests in buffering against storm surge and associated wave damage. Alongside river effect of riparian forests in slowing water flow during flooding events and issues such as avoidance of leaving logs in places where they can be carried away by flood events and cause severe downstream impacts.</b>	See the Overarching BAI.	N

## B. Assessments for HCV 4

National or Regional methodologies for assessing occurrences of the HCV 4 Interpretations:	Best Available Information (BAI) for assessing occurrences:	BAI also applies to SLIMF?
<p><b>For all HCV 4: Identifying occurrences of the HCV 4 Interpretations listed above, along with any other HCV 4 occurrences, is the first, essential part of assessments.</b></p>	<p>See the BAI in Section A and the Overarching BAI, including re. engagement with local communities and traditional peoples and rights-holders, and stakeholders interested in HCV conservation.</p>	Y
<p><b>For all HCV 4: Other assessment elements include identifying HCV Areas, the condition of the HCVs, and threats to the HCVs. Potential threats include both forest management operations (e.g., road building, logging, etc.) and external factors (e.g., climate change, shifting agriculture in riparian areas, illegal logging, illegal mining, unsustainable fuelwood harvest, etc.). (Per: SGS, 2020; Proforest, undated; MITADER, 2019; SGS, 2022)</b></p>	<p>See the BAI in Section A and the Overarching BAI, including re. engagement.</p>	Y
<p><b>For water catchments and other ecosystem services critical to local communities or traditional peoples.</b></p>	<p>See the BAI for HCV 5.</p>	Y
<p><b>For various ecosystem services.</b></p>	<p>See the Overarching BAI. The FSC Ecosystem Services Procedure (FSC, 2021b) may also be helpful in some situations.</p>	N
<p><b>For additional guidance in identifying and assessing HCV 4 that may exist in the management unit, see: FSC (2020a) and HCVRN (2017) (Chapter 2, Best Practice Considerations for HCV Assessments, and Chapter 3.4, Identification of HCV 4).</b></p>		

### C. Strategies for Maintaining and Enhancing HCV 4

National or Regional strategies for maintaining and/or enhancing the HCV 4 Interpretations:	Best Available Information (BAI) for management strategies:	BAI also applies to SLIMF?
<p><b>For water catchments of importance to local communities located within or downstream of the Management Unit, and areas within the unit that are particularly unstable or susceptible to erosion: Protection zones, harvest prescriptions, chemical use restrictions, and/or prescriptions for road construction and maintenance, to protect water catchments and upstream and upslope areas. Where enhancement is identified as the objective, measures to restore water quality and quantity are in place.</b></p>	<p>See the Overarching BAI, including re. engagement with local communities and traditional peoples, rights-holders, stakeholders, and experts. For additional considerations, see: FSC (2020a) and HCVRN (2018) (e.g., Part 2, including section 2.3.4).</p>	Y
<p><b>For climate regulation: Strategies to maintain or enhance carbon sequestration and storage are in place.</b></p>	<p>See the Overarching BAI.</p>	Y
<p><b>For mangroves: See the strategies at HCV 3.</b></p>	<p>See the BAI at HCV 3.</p>	Y
<p><b>Where unauthorized activities, fuelwood harvest, and/or shifting agriculture are threats: See the strategies at HCV 1.</b></p>	<p>See the BAI at HCV 1.</p>	Y
<p><b>For additional guidance, consider: FSC (2020a), including re. engaging local communities, and HCVRN (2018) (e.g., Part 2), including re. the overall process for developing strategies.</b></p>		

## D. Monitoring for HCV 4

National or Regional methodologies for monitoring occurrences of the HCV 4 Interpretations:	Best Available Information (BAI) for monitoring occurrences:	BAI also applies to SLIMF?
<p><b>For all HCV 4 Interpretations:</b> <b>Monitoring that addresses Criterion 9.4 and its Indicators. Also consider monitoring for changes in internal and external threats to the HCVs.</b></p>	See the Overarching BAI.	Y
<p><b>For water quality and quantity, soils, and other ecosystem services:</b> See Annex B of FSC (2021b) for basic factors to consider monitoring.</p>		
<p><b>For additional guidance on monitoring programs, consider:</b> FSC (2020a) and HCVRN (2018) (e.g., Part 3, the resources in Annex 1, and the example monitoring techniques in Annex 2). <b>For assessing the water quality, use the local water quality regulation for human consumption. And use the regulation on environmental quality and effluent emissions standards as a reference to determine the environmental quality.</b></p>		

**HCV 5 – Community needs. Sites and resources fundamental for satisfying the basic necessities of local communities or local communities and traditional peoples (for livelihoods, health, nutrition, water, etc.), identified through engagement with these communities or local communities and traditional peoples.**

All information in the following sections applies to all Organizations. The exception is BAI that is not shown as applicable to SLIMFs; however, the Interpretations, Strategies, and Assessment and Monitoring methods still apply. See also the Overarching BAI listed above.

**A. National or Regional Interpretations of HCV 5, for HCV Identification**

<b>National or Regional Interpretations of HCV 5:</b>	<b>Best Available Information (BAI) for identifying occurrences of the Interpretations:</b>	<b>BAI also applies to SLIMF?</b>
<b>Element 1: Sites and resources fundamental for satisfying the basic necessities of local communities (for livelihoods, health, nutrition, water, etc.):</b>		
<b>Watersheds, rivers, streams, and other water sources relied upon for drinking, other daily use, or irrigation.</b>	Culturally appropriate engagement with the local communities.	Y
<b>Other resources used for subsistence, e.g.: hunting grounds, fisheries, growing areas, plants (e.g., fruits, mushrooms, tubers, medicinal plants and herbs), trees for beehives and honey production, fuelwood, and other building or craft materials (e.g., reeds, grasses, bamboo, clay deposits). (Not inclusive of poaching, illegal harvest, wildlife hunting for non-local trade, unsustainable harvest levels, or harvest that harms RTEs or other HCVs.) (Per: Proforest, undated; Soil Association, 2015; SGS, 2022)</b>	Culturally appropriate engagement with the local communities.	Y
<b>Other sites and resources from which local communities satisfy basic needs.</b>	Culturally appropriate engagement with the local communities.	Y
<b>For all HCV Interpretations.</b>	Supplemental BAI may include databases and maps; community development organizations and professionals; and sociologists and other experts. See also the Overarching BAI. Socio-economic assessments.	N

National or Regional Interpretations of HCV 5:	Best Available Information (BAI) for identifying occurrences of the Interpretations:	BAI also applies to SLIMF?
<b>Element 2: Sites and resources fundamental for satisfying the basic necessities of local communities and traditional peoples (for livelihoods, health, nutrition, water, etc.):</b>		
<b>Water sources relied upon for drinking, irrigation, or other daily use; other resources and sites used for subsistence or to satisfy basic needs. (For likely examples, see Element 1.)</b>	Culturally appropriate engagement with the local communities and traditional peoples.	Y
<b>For all HCV Interpretations.</b>	Supplemental BAI may include: databases and maps; organizations that represent or provide services for local communities and traditional peoples; and anthropologists and other experts. See also the Overarching BAI.	N
<b>B. Assessments for HCV 5</b>		
National or Regional methodologies for assessing occurrences of the HCV 5 Interpretations:	Best Available Information (BAI) for assessing occurrences:	BAI also applies to SLIMF?
<b>For all HCV 5: Identifying occurrences of the HCV 5 Interpretations listed above, along with any other HCV 5 occurrences, is the first, essential part of assessments.</b>	Culturally appropriate engagement with local communities and local communities and traditional peoples is the primary BAI. For supplemental BAI, see Section A and the Overarching BAI.	Y
<b>For all HCV 5: Other assessment elements include: engaging with stakeholders interested in HCV conservation, and identifying HCV Areas, the condition of the HCVs, and threats to the HCVs. Potential threats include both forest management operations (e.g., road building, logging, etc.) and external factors (e.g., climate change, fire, issuance of mining concessions without recognition of community rights, etc.). (Per: WWF, 2021)</b>	Culturally appropriate engagement with local communities and local communities and traditional peoples is the primary BAI. For supplemental BAI, see Section A and the Overarching BAI.	Y
<b>For all HCV 5 Interpretations: Consider conducting participatory mapping with the local communities or traditional peoples. Consider doing the mapping early in the overall HCV and management planning process, to avoid disturbing culturally sensitive</b>	The local communities and local communities and traditional peoples.	Y

National or Regional methodologies for assessing occurrences of the HCV 5 Interpretations:	Best Available Information (BAI) for assessing occurrences:	BAI also applies to SLIMF?
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------	----------------------------

sites. Also consider initiating FPIC conversations before the mapping and assessment process.

Consider whether specific levels and practices of hunting, fishing, fuelwood harvest, other forest utilization are sustaining the resource, and also avoiding harm to biodiversity and other HCVs.	See the Overarching BAI.	Y
----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--------------------------	---

For additional guidance in identifying and assessing HCV 5, see: FSC (2020a) and HCVRN (2017) (Chapter 2, Best Practice Considerations for HCV Assessments, and Chapter 3.5, Identification of HCV 5).

### C. Strategies for Maintaining and Enhancing HCV 5

National or Regional strategies for maintaining and/or enhancing the HCV 5 Interpretations:	Best Available Information (BAI) for management strategies:	BAI also applies to SLIMF?
---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------	----------------------------

**For all HCV 5 Interpretations:**  
**Strategies to protect the community's and/or local communities and traditional peoples' needs in relation to the Management Unit are developed in cooperation with representatives and members of local communities and local communities and traditional peoples.**

Culturally appropriate engagement with local communities and local communities and traditional peoples is the primary bai; see the overarching bai for more detail. For supplemental BAI, see Section A and the Overarching BAI.

For all HCV 5 Interpretations: Consider designating community use areas, through a participatory process with local leaders, e.g., Community Based Natural Resource Management (CBNRM) in the context of private concessions. Management should be limited to sustainable levels of harvest/use. Also consider supporting related value-added community enterprises (e.g., honey production). (Per: Proforest, undated; SGS, 2020; DGM, 2023)	See the Overarching BAI.	Y
--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--------------------------	---

<b>National or Regional strategies for maintaining and/or enhancing the HCV 5 Interpretations:</b>	<b>Best Available Information (BAI) for management strategies:</b>	<b>BAI also applies to SLIMF?</b>
----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------

**For additional guidance, consider:**  
**FSC (2020a), including re. engaging traditional peoples and communities, and HCVRN (2018) (e.g., Part 2).**

#### D. Monitoring for HCV 5

<b>National or Regional methodologies for monitoring occurrences of the HCV 5 Interpretations:</b>	<b>Best Available Information (BAI) for monitoring occurrences:</b>	<b>BAI also applies to SLIMF?</b>
----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------	-----------------------------------

**For all HCV 5 Interpretations:**  
**Monitoring that addresses Criterion 9.4 and its Indicators. Also consider monitoring for changes in internal and external threats to the HCVs.**

**For all HCV 5 Interpretations:**  
**Monitoring conducted by or with the local communities or local communities and traditional peoples, or using methodologies developed in cooperation with them through culturally appropriate engagement. Monitoring not conducted by the local communities or traditional peoples should be validated by them.**

**For all HCV 5 Interpretations:** Factors to consider monitoring include the condition of the sites and resources, whether access is sufficient, whether use levels are sustainable, and the extent and nature of any conflicts regarding the HCV occurrences.

**For additional guidance, consider:**  
**FSC (2020a) and HCVRN (2018) (e.g., Part 3 and the resources in Annex 1).**

**HCV 6 – Cultural values. Sites, resources, habitats and landscapes of global or national cultural, archaeological or historical significance, and/or of critical cultural, ecological, economic or religious/sacred importance for the traditional cultures of local communities or Local communities, identified through engagement with these local communities or traditional peoples**

All information in the following sections applies to all Organizations. The exception is BAI that is not shown as applicable to SLIMFs; however, the Interpretations, Strategies, and Assessment and Monitoring methods still apply. See also the Overarching BAI listed above.

**A. National or Regional Interpretations of HCV 6, for HCV Identification**

National or Regional Interpretations of HCV 6:	Best Available Information for identifying occurrences of the Interpretations:	BAI also applies to SLIMF?
<b>Element 1: Sites, resources, habitats and landscapes of global or national cultural, archaeological or historical significance:</b>		
<b>World Heritage sites and proposed World Heritage sites, i.e., the Island of Mozambique, Quirimbas Archipelago, Vumba Mountain Range, and Manyikeni &amp; Chibuene.</b>	See World Heritage (in References).	N
<b>Per the precautionary approach and pending further assessment: Inselbergs, as sacred or otherwise culturally significant sites, including as “rainmaker mountains.” (For some examples of Inselbergs, see HCV 1.) (Per: Mongabay, 2018)</b>	See the Overarching BAI. See also the HCV Interpretations at HCV 1.	Y
<b>Other internationally or nationally important cultural, archaeological, or historical sites, resources, habitats, or landscapes</b>	Relevant government agencies. Consider also databases and other expert organizations, e.g., museums, archaeologists, anthropologists. See also the Overarching BAI.	N
<b>Element 2: Sites, resources, habitats and landscapes of critical cultural, ecological, economic or religious/sacred importance for the traditional cultures of local communities:</b>		
<b>The Vumba Mountain Range and Manyikeni &amp; Chibuene World Heritage sites.</b>	See World Heritage (in References)	N
<b>Other officially recognized sacred forests, e.g., Licuati in Maputo Province and Chirindzene in Gaza Province. (Per: Proforest, undated).</b>	See the Overarching BAI.	Y
<b>Other sites, resources, habitats, or landscapes of cultural, ecological, economic, or religious/sacred importance to local communities, e.g.,</b>	Culturally appropriate engagement with the local communities.	Y

National or Regional Interpretations of HCV 6:	Best Available Information for identifying occurrences of the Interpretations:	BAI also applies to SLIMF?
Sacred forests, burial grounds, grave sites, ritual sites, etc. (Per: Proforest, undated).		
<b>For all Interpretations.</b>	Supplemental BAI may include: relevant government agencies; databases and maps; community development organizations and other experts. See also the Overarching BAI.	N
<b>Element 3: Sites, resources, habitats and landscapes of critical cultural, ecological, economic or religious/sacred importance for the traditional cultures of local communities and traditional peoples:</b>		
Sites, resources, habitats, or landscapes of cultural, ecological, economic, or religious/sacred importance to local communities and traditional peoples, including but not limited to: plants, animals, sacred forests and sites used for traditional ceremonies.	Culturally appropriate engagement with the local communities and traditional peoples.	Y
(Note the Interpretations and examples at Element 1 are likely relevant.)	See the BAI at Element 1.	Y
<b>For all Interpretations.</b>	Supplemental BAI may include: databases; organizations that represent or provide services for local communities and traditional peoples; and archaeologists, anthropologists, and other experts. See also the Overarching BAI.	N
<b>B. Assessments for HCV 6</b>		
National or Regional methodologies for assessing occurrences of the HCV 6 Interpretations:	Best Available Information for assessing occurrences:	BAI also applies to SLIMF?
For all HCV 6: Identifying occurrences of the HCV 6 Interpretations listed above, along with any other HCV 6 occurrences, is the first, essential part of assessments.	For Elements 2 and 3, HCVs important to local communities and traditional peoples, culturally appropriate engagement with the communities and traditional peoples is the primary BAI. For Element 1 and supplemental BAI for Elements 2 and 3, see Section A and the Overarching BAI.	Y
For all HCV 6: Other assessment elements include: engaging with stakeholders interested in HCV conservation; and identifying HCV Areas, the condition of the HCVs, and	The BAI in Section A and the Overarching BAI.	Y

National or Regional methodologies for assessing occurrences of the HCV 6 Interpretations:	Best Available Information for assessing occurrences:	BAI also applies to SLIMF?
<p>threats to the HCVs. Potential threats include both forest management operations (e.g., road building, logging, etc.) and external factors (e.g., climate change, fire, illegal logging, issuance of mining concessions without recognition of community rights, etc.). (Per: WWF, 2021)</p>		
<p><b>For Elements 2 and 3, HCVs important to communities and local communities and traditional peoples: Consider interactive mapping with the local communities and the local communities and Traditional Peoples. Consider doing the mapping early in the overall HCV and management planning process, to avoid disturbing culturally sensitive sites. Also consider initiating FPIC conversations before the mapping and assessment process.</b></p>	<p>The communities and local communities and traditional peoples, including elders or other members who may have knowledge of sites whose secrecy is to be guarded, e.g., grave sites, sacred sites, etc.</p>	Y
<p><b>For Elements 2 and 3, also consider use of cultural assessment methods developed by the Rural Mutual Aid Organization (ORAM). (Per: Proforest, undated).</b></p>	<p>The Rural Mutual Aid Organization (ORAM).</p>	Y
<p><b>For additional guidance in identifying and assessing HCV 6, see: FSC (2020a) and HCVRN (2017) (Chapter 2, Best Practice Considerations for HCV Assessments, and Chapter 3.6, Identification of HCV 6).</b></p>		

### C. Strategies for Maintaining and Enhancing HCV 6

National or Regional strategies for maintaining and/or enhancing the HCV 6 Interpretations:	Best Available Information for management strategies:	BAI also applies to SLIMF?
<p><b>For HCV occurrences related to local communities and traditional peoples and/or local communities: Strategies to protect the cultural values are developed in cooperation with representatives and members of the local communities and the local communities and Traditional Peoples.</b></p>	<p>Culturally appropriate engagement with local communities and local communities and traditional peoples is the primary BAI; see the Overarching BAI for more detail. For supplemental BAI, see Section A and the Overarching BAI.</p>	Y
<p><b>For HCV occurrences related to local communities and traditional peoples and/or local communities: Identify, protect, buffer, or otherwise appropriately manage the sites and resources, as well the routes connecting these areas to communities or other inhabitations.</b></p>	See the Overarching BAI.	Y
<p><b>For other HCV occurrences identified primarily due to historical or archaeological significance: Strategies are based on Best Available Information, and considered effective for maintaining and/or enhancing the HCV.</b></p>	See the Overarching BAI.	Y
<p><b>Where unauthorized activities are a threat: Also consider the strategies at HCV 1.</b></p>	See the BAI at HCV 1.	Y
<p><b>For additional guidance, consider: FSC (2020a), including re. engaging traditional peoples and communities, and HCVRN (2018) (e.g., Part 2).</b></p>		

#### D. Monitoring for HCV 6

National or Regional methodologies for monitoring occurrences of the HCV 6 Interpretations:	Best Available Information for monitoring occurrences:	BAI also applies to SLIMF?
<p><b>For all HCV 6 Interpretations:</b> <b>Monitoring that addresses Criterion 9.4 and its Indicators. Also consider monitoring for changes in internal and external threats to the HCVs.</b></p>	See the Overarching BAI.	Y
<p><b>For HCV occurrences related to local communities or local communities and traditional peoples: Monitoring conducted by or with the local communities or local communities and traditional peoples, or using methodologies developed in cooperation with them through culturally appropriate engagement.</b> <b>Monitoring not conducted by the local communities or local communities and traditional peoples should be validated by them.</b></p>	See the Overarching BAI.	Y
<p><b>For all HCV 6 Interpretations: Factors to consider monitoring include the condition of the sites and resources, whether access is sufficient where appropriate, whether the secrecy of the sites is protected where appropriate, and the extent and nature of any conflicts regarding the HCV occurrences.</b></p>	See the Overarching BAI.	Y
<p><b>For additional guidance, consider: FSC (2020a) and HCVRN (2018) (e.g., Part 3), and the resources in Annex 1.</b></p>		

## **Examples of Relevant Stakeholders and Experts**

This is a list of stakeholder and expert organizations likely to be relevant to HCV assessments, strategies, and/or monitoring, either in general, or for particular HCV categories or elements. The list is not exhaustive, may need to change over time, and can be updated by standards developers. Where additional stakeholders and experts are relevant to specific management units, they should also be identified and considered by managers.

### **Environmental Stakeholders:**

- Africa Wildlife Foundation
- Niassa Carnivore Project
- Tanzania Forest Conservation Group
- WWF Mozambique
- WCS Mozambique
- Biofund

### **Social Stakeholders and Community Development Organizations:**

- Micaia Foundation
- Mozambican Association for Sustainable Rural Development (AMDER)
- Namuli Wiwanana
- Network for Environment and Community Development in Zambezia (RADEZA)
- Nitidae
- Rural Mutual Aid Organization (ORAM)

### **Indigenous Peoples Organizations:**

- N/A in Mozambique

### **Other Expert Organizations – Environmental:**

- National Fisheries Research Institute (IIP)
- African Parks
- Buffelskloof Private Nature (BPNR)
- Department of Biological Sciences, UEM
- Faculty of Sciences of the University Eduardo Mondlane (UEM)
- Eduardo Mondlane University (UEM)
- Botanical Garden/Herbarium, UEM
- IUCN, Mozambique
- Mozambican Biodiversity (MOZBIO)
- Museum of Natural History, UEM
- University of Lúrio

- University of Zambeze
- National Herbarium of Mozambique (LMA)
- Peace Parks Foundation
- Polytechnic Institute of Earth and Environmental Sciences (IPCTA)
- South African Botanical Diversity Network
- South African National Biodiversity Institute (SANBI)
- Birdlife International
- University of Gothenburg
- South African Wildlife College (SAWC)
- Port Elizabeth Museum
- Wits University

#### **Other Expert Organizations – Social:**

- Department of Archeology and Anthropology, UEM
- Eduardo Mondlane University (UEM)
- Institute of Social and Economic Studies (IESE)

#### **Government Agencies:**

- Ministry of Agriculture and Rural Development
- Instituto de Investigação Agrária de Moçambique (IIAM)
- Ministry of Land and Environment (MTA)
- National Agency for Environmental Quality Control (AQUA/MTA)
- National Center for Cartography and Remote Sensing (CENACARTA/MTA)
- National Conservation Areas Administration (ANAC)
- National Directorate of Cultural Heritage (NDCH), Ministry of Culture and Tourism (MICTUR)
- National Directorate of Forests (MTA)
- National Museum of Ethnology (MUSET), NDCH, MCT
- Provincial forestry departments
- Provincial wildlife departments
- Socio-Cultural Research Institute (ARPAC), NDCH, MCT

## References

Relevant references may include weblinks or full references for BAI listed above, as well as supporting references for HCV Interpretations.

- Alliance for Zero Extinction. For a map of sites and links to basic information, see <https://zeroextinction.org/site-identification/2018-global-aze-map/> and select Mozambique as the country. Maps, including for the possible Chimanimani site, are also available by clicking “Alliance for Zero Extinction” at the “Biodiversity” tab at: <https://www.globalforestwatch.org/map/>.
- BioNoMo. Biodiversity Network of Mozambique. <https://maps.openscidata.org/index.php/view/map/?repository=bionomo&project=Bionomo>.
- Darbyshire, et al. 2019. The endemic plants of Mozambique: diversity and conservation status. Darbyshire I, Timberlake J, Osborne J, Rokni S, Matimele H, Langa C, et al. PhytoKeys, 136. 2019. <https://phytokeys.pensoft.net/article/39020/>.
- DGM. 2023. Webpage on Mozambique and article, Connecting Traditional Peoples from Brazil and Mozambique. February 7, 2023. Direct Grant Mechanism. <https://www.dgmglobal.org/blog/2022/mozambique-brazil> and <https://www.dgmglobal.org/mozambique>.
- FSC. 2017. FSC Glossary of Terms. FSC-STD-01-002. October 19, 2017. <https://fsc.org/en/document-centre/documents/resource/207>
- FSC. 2018. FSC International Generic Indicators. FSC-STD-60-004 V2-0 EN. <https://fsc.org/en/document-centre/documents/resource/262>.
- FSC. 2020a. High Conservation Value Guidance for Forest Managers. FSC-GUI-30-009 V1-0 EN. <https://fsc.org/en/document-centre/documents/resource/422>.
- FSC. 2021. FSC Guidelines for the Implementation of Free, Prior and Informed Consent. FSC-GUI-30-003. V2.0. March 9, 2021. <https://fsc.org/en/document-centre/documents/resource/332>.
- FSC. 2021b. Ecosystem Services Procedure: Impact Demonstration and Market Tools. FSC-PRO-30-006 V1-2. <https://connect.fsc.org/document-centre/documents/resource/316>.
- GFW - IFL. For a map of Intact Forest Landscapes, click on “Intact Forest Landscapes” at the “Land Cover” tab at: <https://www.globalforestwatch.org/map/>.
- GFW – Primary Forest. Click on “Primary Forest” at the “Land Cover” tab at: <https://www.globalforestwatch.org/map/>. Note the map data is from 2001 and likely requires ground truthing.
- HCVRN. 2017. Common Guidance for the Identification of High Conservation Values. High Conservation Value Resource Network. October 2013, amended September, 2017. <https://hcvnetwork.org/library/common-guidance-for-the-identification-of-high-conservation-values/>.
- HCVRN. 2018. Common Guidance for the Management and Monitoring of High Conservation Values. High Conservation Value Resource Network. September, 2014, amended April, 2018. <https://hcvnetwork.org/library/common-guidance-for-the-management-and-monitoring-of-hcv/>.
- Important Plant Areas. For maps and lists of areas, select “Mozambique” as the country at <https://tipas.kew.org/>. For a map of all areas (in development), see <https://kewscience.maps.arcgis.com/apps/webappviewer/index.html?id=af278a5f074b4da99ab> [c72edf542e8d0](https://c72edf542e8d0). For more information, contact Universidade Eduardo Mondlane and Instituto de Investigação Agrária de Moçambique (IIAM).

- IUCN Red List. See <https://www.iucnredlist.org/search>. Searches can be done by country and species' assessment status. Click on each species for basic information on their status, range, threats, etc.
- Minority Rights. 2020. Webpage on Mozambique. Information accessed May, 2023. <https://minorityrights.org/country/mozambique/>.
- MITADER. 2015. National Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan 2015-2035. Ministry of Land, Environment and Rural Development. <https://www.fao.org/faolex/results/details/en/c/LEX-FAOC158577/>.
- MITADER. 2019. Sixth National Report on the Implementation of Convention on Biological Diversity in Mozambique. Ministry of Land, Environment and Rural Development (MITADER). 2019.
- MITADER. 2020. Initial Red List of Threatened Species for Amphibians, Reptiles, Freshwater Fish, and Ledipotera. Ministry of Land, Environment, and Rural Development. March, 2020. [https://sibmoz.gov.mz/content/uploads/2022/01/20200310\\_Report\\_with\\_iinitial\\_Red\\_List\\_of\\_Threatened\\_Species\\_-2.pdf](https://sibmoz.gov.mz/content/uploads/2022/01/20200310_Report_with_iinitial_Red_List_of_Threatened_Species_-2.pdf).
- MLE. Undated. Webpage on Natural Resources Management Committees (CGRN). Ministry of Land and Environment. <https://www.mta.gov.mz/en/florestal/manejo-comunitario/>.
- Mongabay. 2018. Secrets revealed: Researchers explore unique, isolated forest in Mozambique. Erickson-Davis, M. October 19, 2018.
- <https://news.mongabay.com/2018/10/secrets-revealed-scientists-explore-unique-isolated-forest-in-mozambique/>.
- Mongabay. 2019a. Exploring a hidden rainforest on an isolated mountain in Mozambique. Gaworecki, M. May 14, 2019.
- <https://news.mongabay.com/2019/05/audio-exploring-a-hidden-rainforest-on-an-isolated-mountain-in-mozambique/>.
- Mongabay. 2019b. A crisis situation: Extinctions loom as forests are erased in Mozambique. Njagi, D. December 5, 2019.
- <https://news.mongabay.com/2019/12/a-crisis-situation-extinctions-loom-as-forests-are-erased-in-mozambique/>.
- Mozambique Flora. Website on plants of Mozambique, including links to flora studies at various sites of conservation interest: <https://www.mozambiqueflora.com/speciesdata/locations.php>.
- Muller et al. 2005. Assessment of the Forest Reserve Network in Mozambique. Muller, T., Sitoe, A., & Mabunda, R. October, 2005. [https://coastalforests.tfcg.org/pubs/FRNetwork\\_MZQ.pdf](https://coastalforests.tfcg.org/pubs/FRNetwork_MZQ.pdf).
- NDCA. 2002. Proposal for the Demarcation and Management of the Futi Corridor. National Directorate of Conservation Areas, Ministry of Tourism. May 31, 2002. [https://conservationcorridor.org/cpb/Transfrontier\\_Conservation\\_Areas\\_2002.pdf](https://conservationcorridor.org/cpb/Transfrontier_Conservation_Areas_2002.pdf).
- Proforest. 2007. Use of the HCV Framework in Mozambique: A Summary of Workshop Outputs. Proforest. Proforest and WWF Mozambique. Workshop held 2007. [https://coastalforests.tfcg.org/pubs/HCV\\_MZQ.pdf](https://coastalforests.tfcg.org/pubs/HCV_MZQ.pdf).
- Protected Areas – ANAC. For a list of areas, with links to plans and other information, see: <https://www.anac.gov.mz/en/conservation-areas/>.
- Protected Areas – Protected Planet. For maps, see: <https://www.protectedplanet.net/country/MOZ>. For a list of areas and more information on each,

scroll down the webpage. For recognized buffer zones, see <https://www.protectedplanet.net/en/search-areas?filters%5Blocation%5D%5Btype%5D=country&filters%5Blocation%5D%5Boptions%5D%5B%5D=Mozambique&filters%5Bdesignation%5D%5B%5D=Buffer+Zone>.

- RAMSAR sites. For a location map, see [https://rsis.ramsar.org/ris-search/?f\[0\]=regionCountry\\_en\\_ss%3AMozambique](https://rsis.ramsar.org/ris-search/?f[0]=regionCountry_en_ss%3AMozambique). For a list of sites with links for more information, see [https://rsis.ramsar.org/ris-search/?f\[0\]=regionCountry\\_en\\_ss%3AMozambique&pagetab=1](https://rsis.ramsar.org/ris-search/?f[0]=regionCountry_en_ss%3AMozambique&pagetab=1).
- Red List of Plants. In development. For more information, contact Universidade Eduardo Mondlane and Instituto de Investigação Agrária de Moçambique (IIAM).
- SGS. 2009. Forest Management Certification Report, for the Wattle Company Ltd. SGS Qualifor. March, 2009.
- SGS. 2020. Forest Management Certification Report for Green Resources Niassa S.A. SGS Qualifor. May, 2020.
- SGS. 2022. Forest Management Certification Report, for LevasFlor Lda. SGS Qualifor. February 2022.
- SIBMOZ – Map of Historical ecosystems in Moçambique (<https://sibmoz.gov.mz/ecosystems/>)
- SIBMOZ -- Ecosystems. National Red List of Ecosystems webpage.
- Mozambique Biodiversity Information System (SIBMOZ). <https://sibmoz.gov.mz/red-list-of-ecosystems/>. Scroll down the page to access/search the list.
- SIBMOZ – KBA. National Key Biodiversity Areas webpage. Mozambique Biodiversity Information System (SIBMOZ). <https://sibmoz.gov.mz/key-biodiversity-areas/>. Scroll down the page to access/search the list. For a map and list of the KBAs, descriptions of the areas' values and threats, and management recommendations, see the "Related Documents" tab.
- SIBMOZ – áreas-chave para a biodiversidade (KBAs) (<https://sibmoz.gov.mz/key-biodiversity-areas/>)
- SIBMOZ – Plans. Webpage with national action plans for select species and ecosystems. <https://sibmoz.gov.mz/specific-biodiversity-strategies-and-action-plans/>.
- SIBMOZ – Red List. National Red List of Species webpage (under development). Mozambique Biodiversity Information System (SIBMOZ). <https://sibmoz.gov.mz/red-list-of-species/#>.
- Sitoe et al. 2015. Mapping Mozambique Habitats: Laying the Groundwork for Biodiversity Offsets in Mozambique. Sitoe, A., Macandza, V., Remane, I., & Mamugy, F. Center for Agricultural Studies and Management Natural Resources of the Faculty of Agronomy and Forestry Engineering, UEM. 2015. [https://www.researchgate.net/profile/Ivan-Remane/publication/283462041\\_MAPEAMENTO\\_DE\\_HABITATS\\_DE\\_MOCAMBIQUE\\_Criando\\_as\\_bases\\_para\\_contrabalancos\\_de\\_biodiversidade\\_em\\_Mocambique/links/5638f49008aed5314d22176e/MAPEAMENTO-DE-HABITATS-DE-MOCAMBIQUE-Criando-as-bases-para-contrabalancos-de-biodiversidade-em-Mocambique.pdf](https://www.researchgate.net/profile/Ivan-Remane/publication/283462041_MAPEAMENTO_DE_HABITATS_DE_MOCAMBIQUE_Criando_as_bases_para_contrabalancos_de_biodiversidade_em_Mocambique/links/5638f49008aed5314d22176e/MAPEAMENTO-DE-HABITATS-DE-MOCAMBIQUE-Criando-as-bases-para-contrabalancos-de-biodiversidade-em-Mocambique.pdf).
- Soil Association. 2014. Public Certification Public Report for Lurio Green Resources SA. Soil Association. October, 2014.
- Soil Association. 2023. SLIMF Certification Public Report for Mpingo Conservation and Development Initiative. January 2023
- TFCG. Undated. Tanzania Forest Conservation Group. Webpage on Mozambique. Information accessed May, 2023. <https://coastalforests.tfcg.org/mozambique.html>.

- UNESCO Biosphere Reserves. See <https://en.unesco.org/biosphere/africa/quirimbas>.
- WCS - áreas-chave para a biodiversidade (KBAs) (<https://wcs-global.maps.arcgis.com/apps/Shortlist/index.html?appid=2b6445c402514b81a0ed327b081ea12c>).
- World Atlas. Undated. Webpage on Ethnic Groups of Mozambique. Information accessed May, 2023. <https://www.worldatlas.com/articles/ethnic-groups-of-mozambique.html>.
- World Heritage sites. For the Island of Mozambique, see <https://whc.unesco.org/en/list/599>. For the other (proposed) sites, see <https://whc.unesco.org/en/tentativelists/?action=listtentative&state=mz&order=states>
- WWF. 2021. Identifying Responsible Cultivation Areas in Mozambique. WWF Mozambique. December 30, 2021. <https://www.hcvnetwork.org/library/identifying-responsible-cultivation-areas-in-mozambique>.
- Lista Vermelha de Ecossistemas de Moçambique. Ecossistemas CR, EN e VU devem ser considerados HCVs (<https://experience.arcgis.com/experience/578f9184d6d54320a8cf7bf886b194cf>)
- Lei das Florestas/Forest Law (Lei No. 17/2023)
- Forest Law regulations (Decree n.º 78/2024, of November 7)
- Plano Nacional de Desenvolvimento do Territorial - PNDT (Resolução n. 7/2021)
- Regulamento de Protecção, Conservação e Uso Sustentável da Avifauna (Decreto n.º 51/2021, de 19 de Julho).
- Directiva sobre Contrabalanços da Biodiversidade (Diploma Ministerial 55/2022 de 19 de Maio).

#### **Additional sources of information for the identification of RTEs (HCV 1):**

- Da Silva, M.C., S. Izidine & A.B. Amude (2004). Preliminary\_checklist\_vascular\_plants\_of\_Mozambique. Southern African Botanical Diversity Network report No.20. 185pp
- Forest and Wildlife Regulations (Decree 12/2002)
- The IUCN red data list ([www.iucnredlist.org](http://www.iucnredlist.org))
- The Nations Encyclopedia ([www.nationsencyclopedia.com](http://www.nationsencyclopedia.com))
- Avibase – The World Bird Database ([https://avibase.bsc-eoc.org/species.jsp?avibaseid=4996833A5D590A3C](http://avibase.bsc-eoc.org/species.jsp?avibaseid=4996833A5D590A3C))
- Koning, J. de.(1993). Checklist of Vernacular Plant Names in Mozambique Wageningen.. 274pp
- SeaLifeBase ([https://www.sealifebase.ca](http://www.sealifebase.ca))
- WWF - World Wildlife Fund ([www.panda.org](http://www.panda.org))
- Earth's Endangered Creatures ([www.earthsendangered.com](http://www.earthsendangered.com))
- [www.nationsencyclopedia.com](http://www.nationsencyclopedia.com)
- Animal Info & Endangered Animals ([www.animalinfo.org](http://www.animalinfo.org))
- Conservation Outdoors ([www.conservationoutdoors.org](http://www.conservationoutdoors.org))
- The National Red data list project ([www.nationalredlist.org](http://www.nationalredlist.org))
- Convention on International Trade in Endangered species of wild Fauna and Flora ([https://cites.org](http://cites.org)). For list search, see [https://www.speciesplus.net/species](http://www.speciesplus.net/species).
- The catalogue of life (<http://www.catalogueoflife.org/>)

- Birdlife International (<http://www.birdlife.org/datazone/species>)
- Darbyshire, I., Richards, S., Osborne, J., Matimele, H., Langa, C., Datizua, C., Massingue, A., Rokni, S., Williams, J., Alves, T. & Sousa, C. de (2023). The Important Plant Areas of Mozambique. Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew.
- Checklist' e Centros de Diversidade de Vertebrados em Moçambique, Michael F. Schneider, Victorino A. Buramuge, Luís Aliasse & Filipa Serfontein Department of Forestry Engineering, Eduardo Mondlane University, Maputo \* author for correspondence ([mfschneider@vr-web.de](mailto:mfschneider@vr-web.de))
- Jones S.E.I., Clause J.K., Geeraert L., Jamie G.A., Sumbane E., Van Berkel, T. and Jocque M. (2017). The Njesi Plateau expedition: a biological assessment of Mt. Chitagal, Mt. Sanga and the Njesi Plateau in Niassa province, Mozambique. BES Report 6.3 (25 October 2017) Biodiversity inventory for Conservation. Glabbeek, Belgium, 80pp
- Nature Earth (<http://www.naturalearthdata.com/>)
- WCS, Governo de Moçambique & USAID. 2021. Áreas-chave para a Biodiversidade (KBAs) identificadas em Moçambique: Fichas Técnicas, VOL.II. Lista Vermelha de espécies ameaçadas e ecossistemas, identificação e mapeamento de áreas-chave para a biodiversidade (KBAs) em Moçambique. USAID / SPEED+. Maputo. 70pp
- PARKER, VINCENT (Important Bird Areas in Africa and associated islands – Mozambique)
- Timberlake J., E. Chidumayo (2011). Miombo ecoregion Vision report.. Occasional Publications in Biodiversity No. 20. 80pp

## Annex K International Generic Indicators for the use and risk management of highly hazardous pesticides

- 10.7.11 A trend of replacement, reduction and/or removal of highly hazardous pesticides over time is demonstrated, or continued use is justified.
- 10.7.12 Control measures are proactively considered and/or implemented based on the likely impacts of the targeted pest, weed or disease and any intervention threshold to avoid unacceptable impacts on economic, environmental or social values.
- 10.7.13 Programmes are in place that have specific actions, timelines, targets and resources allocated to conduct, or support, research to identify and test less hazardous alternatives to replace FSC highly restricted highly hazardous pesticides and restricted highly hazardous pesticides.

**Guidance note:** Less hazardous alternatives may include changes to management practices, species choice and tree breeding, biological control agents, non-chemical pesticides or other chemical pesticides.

- 10.7.14 Risk mitigation measures prioritise avoiding exposure of workers, affected stakeholders and/or environmental values to highly hazardous pesticides.
- 10.7.15 Risk mitigation measures for workers include the use of appropriate personal protective equipment consistent with FSC-POL-30-001b Personal Protective Equipment.
- 10.7.16 A pesticides buffer zone is established where a highly hazardous pesticide and/or application method requires one to ensure the protection of environmental values and social values.
- 10.7.17 An exclusion zone is established where a highly hazardous pesticide and/or application method requires one, as instructed by the label or other applicable sources, to avoid workers and affected stakeholders from being exposed to harm.
- 10.7.18 The location and duration of such an exclusion zone is communicated in a culturally appropriate manner.
- 10.7.19 Training programmes (see Criterion 2.5) for the use of highly hazardous pesticides include informing workers of known risks to human health and environmental values, and mitigation measures identified in the Environmental and Social Risk Assessment.
- 10.7.20 The implementation of risk mitigation measures is monitored.
- 10.7.21 The exposure of individual workers to highly hazardous pesticides is monitored.

**Guidance note:** Examples of monitoring approaches can include:

- Records of highly hazardous pesticide applications,
- Checks on correct personal protective equipment use,
- Records of reported or observed health effects,
- Medical biomonitoring.

- 10.7.22 Environmental impacts of highly hazardous pesticide use and changes in environmental condition are monitored.

**Guidance note:** Examples of monitoring approaches can include:

- Records of highly hazardous pesticide applications,
- Records of reported or observed environmental impacts,
- Environmental biomonitoring, e.g., using trigger values for particular organisms or groups of organisms.

- 10.7.23 Environmental and Social Risk Assessment(s), site operational plans, and site-specific risk mitigation and monitoring measures are consistent with safety data sheets (MSDS) and chemical label instructions.
- 10.7.24 Based on monitoring results, corrective action is taken where mitigation measures are not implemented as appropriate, or are not effective in managing risks to human health and environmental values.
- 10.7.25 Harm caused to workers and affected stakeholders by over-exposure to highly hazardous pesticide is treated. When treatment is not possible, fair compensation is provided.
- 10.7.26 Damage caused to environmental values by highly hazardous pesticides is repaired. When repairing damage is not possible, fair compensation is provided.
- 10.7.2 When highly hazardous pesticides are used in an emergency or by government order, use conforms with the procedure for the exceptional use of prohibited highly hazardous pesticides in Annex 3 of <FSC-POL-30-001 FSC Pesticides Policy>.

**Guidance note:** While Annex 3 of the FSC Pesticides Policy addresses the use of Prohibited highly hazardous pesticides in emergency situations or by government orders, this indicator allows certificate holders to apply the same procedure to restricted highly hazardous pesticides and highly restricted highly hazardous pesticides in these situations, providing a window of thirty (30) days after starting the use of the chemical pesticide in which to complete a site specific Environmental and Social Risk Assessment.

**Table. Reference Documents of HHP:**

Pt = Part, Ch = Chapter, Tbl = Table, Sec = Section, UN = United Nation, WHO = World Health Organization, IPCS = International Programme on Chemical Safety, IOMC = Inter-organization Programme for the Sound Management of Chemicals, ECSPHR = European Centre on Sustainable Policies for Human and Environmental Rights, FAO = Food and Agriculture Organization, OECD = Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development and UNEP = United Nations Environment Program

Reference Document	HC 1	HC 2	HC 3	HC 4	HC 5	HC 6	HC 7	HC 8	HC 9	HC 10
<b>FSC POL-30-001a FSC Lists of highly hazardous pesticides (FSC)</b>	All	All	All	All	All	All	All	All	All	All
<b>Global Harmonized System of Classification and Labelling of Chemicals (UN)</b>	Pt. 3 Ch 3.1, 3.5, 3.9 & Pt. 4 Ch. 4.2	Pt. 3, Ch. 3.1	Pt. 3, Ch. 3.6	Pt. 3, Ch. 3.5	Pt. 3, Ch. 3.7	Pt. 3, Ch. 3.9			Pt. 3, Ch. 3.8	Pt. 3, Ch. 4
<b>The WHO Recommended Classification of Pesticides by Hazard and Guidelines to Classification (WHO, IPCS &amp; IOMC)</b>	Tbl. 1, 6, 7	Tbl. 1, 2, 3, 7	Tbl. 1, 2, 3, 7	Tbl. 1, 2, 3, 7	Tbl. 1, 2, 3, 7	Tbl. 1, 2, 3, 4, 7				
<b>International tools for preventing local pesticide problems: A consolidated guide to chemical codes and conventions (ECSPHR)</b>	Sec. 3, Sec. 5.2.1		Ch. 3, Sec. 4.2.5, 4.3.5 & Ch. 6	Ch. 3, Sec. 4.2.5, 4.3.5 & Ch. 6						
<b>International Code of Conduct on Pesticide Management. Guidelines for personal protection when handling and applying pesticides (FAO &amp; WHO)</b>	Pt. 1, Sec. 1.1, 1.3, 1.4 & Annex 6	Pt. 1, Sec. 1.1, 1.3, 1.4 & Annex 6	Pt. 1, Sec. 1.1, 1.3, 1.4 & Annex 6	Pt. 1, Sec. 1.1, 1.3, 1.4 & Annex 6	Pt. 1, Sec. 1.1, 1.3, 1.4 & Annex 6	Pt. 1, Sec. 1.1, 1.3, 1.4 & Annex 6				

Reference Document	HC 1	HC 2	HC 3	HC 4	HC 5	HC 6	HC 7	HC 8	HC 9	HC 10
<b>International Code of Conduct on Pesticide Management. Guidelines on Highly Hazardous Pesticides (FAO &amp; WHO)</b>		Ch. 2,3 & 6			Ch. 2,3 & 6	Ch. 2,3 & 6				
<b>Considerations of assessing the risks of combined exposure to multiple chemicals. Series on testing and assessment. No 296. 2018 (OECD)</b>						Ch. 7				
<b>WHO IPCS Integrated Risk Assessment (WHO)</b>						All	Ch. 7			
<b>Metabolites impact on non – target arthropods and pollinators</b>						All				
<b>International Code of Practice for use of pesticides (WHO)</b>						All	All			
<b>Strategic Approach to International Chemicals management (UNEP)</b>						All	All			

## Annex L Glossary of terms

Normative definitions for terms are given in FSC-STD-01-002 *FSC Glossary of Terms* apply. This glossary includes internationally accepted definitions whenever possible. These sources include, for instance, the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO), the Convention on Biological Diversity (1992), the Millennium Ecosystem Assessment (2005) as well as definitions from online glossaries as provided on the websites of the World Conservation Union (IUCN), the International Labour Organization (ILO) and the Invasive Alien Species Programme of the Convention on Biological Diversity. When other sources have been used they are referenced accordingly.

The term 'based on' means that a definition was adapted from an existing definition as provided in an international source.

Words used in the International Generic *Indicators*\*, if not defined in this Glossary of Terms or other normative FSC documents, are used as defined in the Shorter Oxford English Dictionary or the Concise Oxford Dictionary.

**Active ingredient:** Part of the product that provides the pesticidal action (Source: FAO International Code of Conduct on Pesticide Management).

**Adaptive management:** A systematic process of continually improving management policies and practices by learning from the outcomes of existing measures (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2, based on International Union for Conservation of Nature (IUCN). Glossary definitions as provided on IUCN website).

### **Additionality:**

- Additionality outside the Management Unit: Conservation and/or restoration outcomes over and above those already achieved or planned to be achieved, and that would not have been achieved without the support and/or intervention of the organization.

Projects must either be new (i.e., not already being implemented or planned), amended or extended so that conservation and/or restoration outcomes are enhanced beyond what would have been achieved, or planned or funded to be achieved without The Organization planning to remedy for historical conversion.

- Additionality inside the Management Unit: Conservation and/or restoration outcomes above and beyond those required by the applicable FSC standards.

**Affected Rights Holder:** Persons and groups, including traditional peoples and local communities with legal or customary rights whose free, prior and informed consent is required to determine management decisions.

**Affected stakeholder:** Any person, group of persons or entity that is or is likely to be subject to the effects of the activities of a Management Unit. Examples include, but are not restricted to (for example in the case of downstream landowners), persons, groups of persons or entities located in the neighbourhood of the Management Unit. The following are examples of affected stakeholders:

- Local communities
- Traditional Peoples
- Workers
- Forest dwellers
- Neighbours
- Downstream landowners
- Local processors
- Local businesses
- Tenure and use rights holders, including landowners
- Organizations authorized or known to act on behalf of affected stakeholders, for example social and environmental NGOs, labour unions, etc.

(Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2).

**Affirmative action:** A policy or a program that seeks to redress past discrimination through active measures to ensure equal opportunity, as in education and employment (Source: FSC report on generic criteria and indicators based on ILO Core Conventions principles, 2017).

**Alien species:** A species, subspecies or lower taxon, introduced outside its natural past or present distribution; includes any part, gametes, seeds, eggs, or propagules of such species that might survive and subsequently reproduce (Source: Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD), Invasive Alien Species Programme. Glossary of Terms as provided on CBD website).

**Applicable law:** Means applicable to The Organization as a legal person or business enterprise in or for the benefit of the Management Unit and those laws which affect the implementation of the FSC Principles and Criteria. This includes any combination of statutory law (Parliamentary-approved) and case law (court interpretations), subsidiary regulations, associated administrative procedures, and the national constitution (if present) which invariably takes legal precedence over all other legal instruments (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2).

**Aquifer:** A formation, group of formations, or part of a formation that contains sufficient saturated permeable material to yield significant quantities of water to wells and springs for that unit to have economic value as a source of water in that region. (Source: Gratzfeld, J. 2003. Extractive Industries in Arid and Semi-Arid Zones. World Conservation Union (IUCN)).

**Best Available Information:** Data, facts, documents, expert opinions, and results of field surveys or consultations with stakeholders that are most credible, accurate, complete, and/or pertinent and that can be obtained through reasonable effort and cost, subject to the scale and intensity of the management activities and the Precautionary Approach.

**Binding Agreement:** A deal or pact, written or not, which is compulsory to its signatories and enforceable by law. Parties involved in the agreement do so freely and accept it voluntarily.

**Biological control agents:** Organisms used to eliminate or regulate the population of other organisms (Source: Based on FSC-STD-01-001 V4-0 and World Conservation Union (IUCN). Glossary definitions as provided on IUCN website).

**Biological diversity:** The variability among living organisms from all sources including, *inter alia*, terrestrial, marine and other aquatic ecosystems and the ecological complexes of which they are a part; this includes diversity within species, between species and of ecosystems (Source: Convention on Biological Diversity 1992, Article 2).

**Chemical pesticide:** Synthetically produced pesticide (Source: FSC-POL-30-001 V3-0).

**Child:** any person under the age of 18 (ILO Convention 182, Article 2).

**Collective bargaining:** a voluntary negotiation process between employers or employers' organization and workers' organization, with a view to the regulation of terms and conditions of employment by means of collective agreements (ILO Convention 98, Article 4).

**Confidential information:** Private facts, data and content that, if made publicly available, might put at risk The Organization, its business interests or its relationships with stakeholders, clients and competitors.

**Conflicts between the Principles and Criteria and laws:** Situations where it is not possible to comply with the Principles and Criteria and a law at the same time (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2).

**Connectivity:** A measure of how connected or spatially continuous a corridor, network, or matrix is. The fewer gaps, the higher the connectivity. Related to the structural connectivity concept; functional or behavioral connectivity refers to how connected an area is for a process, such as an animal moving through different types of landscape elements. Aquatic connectivity deals with the accessibility and transport of materials and organisms, through groundwater and surface water, between different patches of aquatic ecosystems of all kinds. (Source: Based on R.T.T. Forman. 1995. Land Mosaics. The Ecology of Landscapes and Regions. Cambridge University Press, 632pp).

**Conservation Areas Network:** Those portions of the Management Unit for which conservation is the primary and, in some circumstances, exclusive objective; such areas include representative sample areas, conservation zones, protection areas, connectivity areas and High Conservation Value Areas.

**Conservation/Protection:** These words are used interchangeably when referring to management activities designed to maintain the identified environmental or cultural values in existence long-term. Management activities may range from zero or minimal interventions to a specified range of appropriate interventions and activities designed to maintain, or compatible with maintaining, these identified values (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2).

**Conservation zones and protection areas:** Defined areas that are designated and managed primarily to safeguard species, habitats, ecosystems, natural features or other site-specific values because of their natural environmental or cultural values, or for purposes of monitoring, evaluation or research, not necessarily excluding other management activities. For the purposes of the Principles and Criteria, these terms are used interchangeably, without implying that one always has a higher degree of conservation or protection than the other. The term 'protected area' is not used for these areas, because this term implies legal or official status, covered by national regulations in many countries. In the context of the Principles and Criteria, management of these areas should involve active conservation, not passive protection' (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2).

**Conversion:** A lasting change of natural forest cover or High Conservation Value areas, induced by human activity. This may be characterized by significant loss of species diversity, habitat diversity, structural complexity, ecosystem functionality or livelihoods and cultural values. The definition of conversion covers gradual forest degradation as well as rapid forest transformation (Source: FSC-POL-01-007 V1-0).

- **Induced by human activity:** In contrast to drastic changes caused by natural calamities like hurricanes or volcanic eruptions. It also applies in cases of naturally ignited fires where human activities (e.g., draining of peatlands) have significantly increased the risk of fire.
- **Lasting change of natural forest cover:** Permanent or long-term change of natural forest cover. Temporary changes of forest cover or structure (e.g., harvesting followed by regeneration in accordance with the FSC normative framework) is not considered conversion.
- **Lasting change of High Conservation Value (HCV) areas:** Permanent or long-term change of any of the High Conservation Values. Temporary changes of HCV areas that do not negatively and permanently impact the values (e.g., harvesting followed by regeneration in accordance with Principle 9) is not considered a lasting change.
- **Significant loss of species diversity:** Loss of species is considered significant where rare species and threatened species or other locally important, keystone and/or flagship species are lost, whether in terms of numbers of individuals or in terms of number of species. This refers to both displacement and extinction.

NOTE: The establishment of ancillary infrastructure necessary to implement the objectives of responsible forest management (e.g., forest roads, skid trails, log landings, fire protection, etc.) is not considered conversion.

**Conversion Threshold:** The point at which degradation and/or clearing has occurred to an extent where recovery to natural forest conditions and/or High Conservation Value Areas is unlikely to be achieved without direct intervention (Source: FSC-POL-01-007 V1-0).

NOTE: Examples of direct intervention include but are not limited to removal of exotic species, physical protection of existing remnant native vegetation, re-wetting of drained soils, reintroduction of appropriate native species, and reintroduction of High Conservation Value species where suitable habitat remains or is re-established.

**Core area:** The portion of each Intact Forest Landscape designated to contain the most important cultural and ecological values. Core areas are managed to exclude industrial activity. Core Areas meet or exceed the definition of Intact Forest Landscape.

**Criterion** (pl. Criteria): A means of judging whether or not a Principle (of forest stewardship) has been fulfilled (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V4-0).

**Critical:** The concept of criticality or fundamentality in Principle 9 and HCVs relates to irreplaceability and to cases where loss or major damage to this HCV would cause serious prejudice or suffering to affected stakeholders. An ecosystem service is considered to be critical (HCV 4) where a disruption of that service is likely to cause, or poses a threat of, severe negative impacts on the welfare, health or survival of local communities, on the environment, on HCVs, or on the functioning of significant infrastructure (roads, dams, buildings etc.). The notion of criticality here refers to the importance and risk for natural resources and environmental and socio-economic values (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2).

**Critical population density:** Maximum acceptable number or density of individuals in a pest population, beyond which the pest threatens the achievement of management objectives. Assessment of the critical population density should take into account historical records from the affected area, the type of pest (insects, weeds, pathogens, etc.), and how the pest population is likely to change in relation to its density, including situations in which small populations show a positive relationship between population density and growth rate (the Allee effect). (Based on: International Code of Conduct on the Distribution and use of Pesticides 2006).

**Culturally appropriate [mechanisms]:** Means/ approaches for reaching out to specific groups should be completely fair, transparent, agreed to, and aligned with the cultural norms, values, and lifestyles of the intended audience.

**Customary law:** Interrelated sets of customary rights may be recognized as customary law. In some jurisdictions, customary law is equivalent to statutory law, within its defined area of competence and may replace the statutory law for defined ethnic or other social groups. In some jurisdictions customary law complements statutory law and is applied in specified circumstances (Source: Based on N.L. Peluso and P. Vanderveest. 2001. Genealogies of the political forest and customary rights in Indonesia, Malaysia and Thailand, Journal of Asian Studies 60(3):761–812).

**Customary rights:** Rights which result from a long series of habitual or customary actions, constantly repeated, which have, by such repetition and by uninterrupted acquiescence, acquired the force of a law within a geographical or sociological unit (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2).

**Degradation:** Changes within a natural forest or High Conservation Value area that significantly and negatively affect its species composition, structure and/or function, and reduces the ecosystem's capacity to supply products, support biodiversity and/or deliver ecosystem services (Source: FSC-POL-01-007 V1-0).

**Direct involvement:** Situations in which the associated organization or individual is first-hand responsible for the unacceptable activities (Source: FSC-POL-01-004 V2-0).

**Discrimination:** includes- a) any distinction, exclusion or preference made on the basis of race, colour, sex, religion, political opinion, national extraction, social origin, sexual orientation, which has the effect of nullifying or impairing equality of opportunity or treatment in employment or occupation; b) such other distinction, exclusion or preference which has the effect of nullifying or impairing equality of opportunity or treatment in employment or occupation as may be determined by the Member concerned after consultation with representative employers' and workers' organization where such exist, and with other appropriate bodies (adapted from ILO Convention 111, Article1). 'Sexual orientation' was added to the definition provided in Convention 111, as it has been identified as an additional type of discrimination which may occur.

**Dispute:** for the purpose of the IGI, this is an expression of dissatisfaction by any person or organization presented as a complaint to The Organization, relating to its management activities or its conformity with the FSC Principles and Criteria, where a response is expected (Source: based on FSC-PRO-01-005 V3-0 Processing Appeals).

**Dispute of substantial duration:** Dispute that continues for more than twice as long as the predefined timelines in the FSC System (this is, for more than 6 months after receiving the complaint, based on FSC-STD-20-001).

**Dispute of substantial magnitude** For the purpose of the International Generic Indicators, a dispute of substantial magnitude is a dispute that involves one or more of the following:

- Affects the legal or customary rights of traditional peoples and local communities;
- Where the negative impact of management activities is of such a scale that it cannot be reversed or mitigated;
- Physical violence;
- Destruction of property;
- Presence of military bodies;
- Acts of intimidation against forest workers and stakeholders.

This list should be adapted or expanded by Standard Developers.

**Due consideration:** To give such weight or significance to a particular factor as under the circumstances it seems to merit, and this involves discretion (Black's Law Dictionary, 1979).

**Economic viability:** The capability of developing and surviving as a relatively independent social, economic or political unit. Economic viability may require but is not synonymous with profitability (Source: Based on the definition provided on the website of the European Environment Agency).

**Eco-regional:** Large unit of land or water containing a geographically distinct assemblage of species, natural communities, and environmental conditions (Source: WWF Global 200. [http://wwf.panda.org/about\\_our\\_earth/ecoregions/about/what\\_is\\_an\\_ecoregion/](http://wwf.panda.org/about_our_earth/ecoregions/about/what_is_an_ecoregion/)).

**Ecosystem:** A dynamic complex of plant, animal and micro-organism communities and their non-living environment interacting as a functional unit (Source: Convention on Biological Diversity 1992, Article 2).

**Ecosystem function:** An intrinsic ecosystem characteristic related to the set of conditions and processes whereby an ecosystem maintains its integrity (such as primary productivity, food chain, biogeochemical cycles). Ecosystem functions include such processes as decomposition, production, nutrient cycling, and fluxes of nutrients and energy. For FSC purposes, this definition includes ecological and evolutionary processes such as gene flow and disturbance regimes, regeneration cycles and ecological seral development (succession) stages. (Source: Based on R. Hassan, R. Scholes and N. Ash. 2005. Ecosystems and Human Well-being: Synthesis. The Millennium Ecosystem Assessment Series. Island Press, Washington DC; and R.F. Noss. 1990. Indicators for monitoring biodiversity: a hierarchical approach. *Conservation Biology* 4(4):355–364).

**Ecosystem services:** The benefits people obtain from ecosystems. These include:

- provisioning services such as food, forest products and water;
- regulating services such as regulation of floods, drought, land degradation, air quality, climate and disease;
- supporting services such as soil formation and nutrient cycling; and
- cultural services and cultural values such as recreational, spiritual, religious and other non-material benefits.

(Source: Based on R. Hassan, R. Scholes and N. Ash. 2005. Ecosystems and Human Well-being: Synthesis. The Millennium Ecosystem Assessment Series. Island Press, Washington DC).

**Emergency:** A situation that requires immediate action to control the sudden invasion or infestation of a pest, which threatens either long-term stability of the ecosystem, human well-being or economic viability.

Events that happen cyclically and scenarios which are predicted through planning, monitoring or the application of an integrated pest management system cannot be considered an emergency.

For the purpose of the FSC Pesticides Policy, emergency situations require immediate action and cannot feasibly be controlled by a less hazardous alternative. (Source: FSC-POL-30-001 V3-0).

**Employment and Occupation:** includes access to vocational training, access to employment and to particular occupations, and terms and conditions of employment (ILO Convention 111, Article1.3).

**Engaging / engagement:** The process by which The Organization communicates, consults and/or provides for the participation of interested and/or affected stakeholders ensuring that their concerns, desires, expectations, needs, rights and opportunities are considered in the establishment, implementation and updating of the management plan (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2).

**Environmental and social risk assessment (ESRA):** A process to predict, assess and review the likely or actual environmental and social effects of a well-defined action, evaluate alternatives, and design appropriate mitigation, management and monitoring measures.

In the context of the FSC Pesticides Policy, it relates to chemical pesticide use (Source: FSC-POL-30-001 V3-0).

**Environmental biomonitoring:** Act of observing and assessing the state and ongoing changes in ecosystems, components of biodiversity and landscape, including the types of natural habitats, populations and species. (Source: Encyclopaedia of Toxicology (Third Edition, 2014)).

**Environmental harm:** Any impact on the environment values as a result of human activity that has the effect of degrading the environment, whether temporarily or permanently (Source: FSC-POL-01-007 V1-0).

**Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA):** Systematic process used to identify potential environmental and social impacts of proposed projects, to evaluate alternative approaches, and to design and incorporate appropriate prevention, mitigation, management and monitoring measures (Source: based on Environmental impact assessment, guidelines for FAO field projects. Food and agriculture organization of the United Nations (FAO). Rome,-STD-01-001 V5-2).

**Environmental values:** The following set of elements of the biophysical and human environment:

- ecosystem functions (including carbon sequestration and storage);
- biological diversity;
- water resources;
- soils;
- atmosphere;
- landscape values (including cultural and spiritual values).

The actual worth attributed to these elements depends on human and societal perceptions (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2).

**Equal remuneration for men and women workers for work of equal value:** refers to rates of remuneration established without discrimination based on sex (ILO Convention 100, Article 1b).

**Equivalent:** For ecological equivalence, the same specific type of natural forest or High Conservation Value is restored or conserved as was destroyed.

For social remedy, equivalence shall be based on an independent assessment and agreement on remedy through Free, Prior, Informed Consent (FPIC) with the affected rights holders of the nature, quality, and

quantity of all social harms as well as the on-going future benefits these would have provided. Equivalence shall entail provision of the best means possible to ensure future community wellbeing. (Source: FSC-POL-01-007 V1-0)

**Exclusion zone:** Area in which chemical pesticides are used, and which people are prevented from entering during and after pesticide application in order to avoid unacceptable risk of exposure. The exclusion zone remains in force until the risk of exposure has reduced to an acceptable level (the period of re-entry).

**Externalities:** The positive and negative impacts of activities on stakeholders that are not directly involved in those activities, or on a natural resource or the environment, which do not usually enter standard cost accounting systems, such that the market prices of the products of those activities do not reflect the full costs or benefits (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2).

**Fair compensation:** Remuneration that is proportionate to the magnitude and type of services rendered by another party or of the harm that is attributable to the first party.

**Fertilizer:** Mineral or organic substances, most commonly N, P2O5 and K2O, which are applied to soil for the purpose of enhancing plant growth.

**Fibre Testing:** a suite of wood identification technologies used to identify the family, genus, species and origin of solid wood and fibre based products.

**Focal species:** Species whose requirements for persistence define the attributes that must be present if that landscape is to meet the requirements of the species that occur there (Source: Lambeck, R., J. 1997. Focal Species: A multi-species Umbrella for Nature Conservation. *Conservation Biology* Vol 11 (4): 849-856.).

**Forced or compulsory labour:** work or service exacted from any person under the menace of any penalty and for which the said person has not offered himself/ herself voluntarily (ILO Convention 29, Article 2.1)

**Forest:** A tract of land dominated by trees (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-0. Derived from FSC Guidelines for Certification Bodies, Scope of Forest Certification, Section 2.1 first published in 1998, and revised as FSC-GUI-20-200 in 2005, and revised again in 2010 as FSC-DIR-20-007 FSC Directive on Forest Management Evaluations, ADVICE-20-007-01).

**Formal and informal workers organization:** association or union of workers, whether recognized by law or by The Organization or neither, which have the aim of promoting workers rights and to represent workers in dealings with The Organization particularly regarding working conditions and compensation.

**Fragmentation:** The process of dividing habitats into smaller patches, which results in the loss of original habitat, loss in connectivity, reduction in patch size, and increasing isolation of patches. Fragmentation is considered to be one of the single most important factors leading to loss of native species, especially in forested landscapes, and one of the primary causes of the present extinction crisis. In reference to Intact Forest Landscapes, the fragmentation of concern is understood to be that caused by human industrial activities. (SOURCE: Adapted from: Gerald E. Heilman, Jr. James R. Stritholt Nicholas C. Slosser Dominick A. Dellasala, *BioScience* (2002) 52 (5): 411-422.)

**Free, Prior, and Informed Consent (FPIC):** A legal condition whereby a person or community can be said to have given consent to an action prior to its commencement, based upon a clear appreciation and understanding of the facts, implications and future consequences of that action, and the possession of all relevant facts at the time when consent is given. Free, prior and informed consent includes the right to grant, modify, withhold or withdraw approval (Source: Based on the Preliminary working paper on the principle of Free, Prior and Informed Consent of Indigenous Peoples (...) (E/CN.4/Sub.2/AC.4/2004/4 8 July 2004) of the 22nd Session of the United Nations Commission on Human Rights, Sub-commission on the Promotion and Protection of Human Rights, Working Group on Indigenous Populations, 19–23 July 2004).

**FSC Transaction:** Purchase or sale of products with FSC claims on sales documents (Source: ADV-40-004-14).

**Gender equality:** Gender equality or gender equity means that women and men have equal conditions for realizing their full human rights and for contributing to, and benefiting from, economic, social, cultural and political development (Source: Adapted from FAO, IFAD and ILO workshop on 'Gaps, trends and current research in gender dimensions of agricultural and rural employment: differentiated pathways out of poverty', Rome, 31 March to 2 April 2009.).

**Genetically modified organism:** An organism in which the genetic material has been altered in a way that does not occur naturally by mating and/or natural recombination. (Source: Based on FSC-POL-30-602 FSC Interpretation on GMO (Genetically Modified Organisms)).

**Genotype:** The genetic constitution of an organism (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2).

**Good faith:** A process of engagement where the parties make every effort to reach an agreement, conduct genuine and constructive negotiations, avoid delays in negotiations, respect agreements concluded and under development, and give sufficient time to discuss and settle disputes (adapted from Motion 40:2017).

**Good Faith in negotiation:** The Organization (employer) and workers' organizations make every effort to reach an agreement, conduct genuine and constructive negotiations, avoid unjustified delays in negotiations, respect agreements concluded and give sufficient time to discuss and settle collective disputes (Gerning B, Odero A, Guido H (2000), Collective Bargaining: ILO Standards and the Principles of the Supervisory Bodies. International Labour Office, Geneva).

**Governmental order:** The use of a specific chemical pesticide is ordered or carried out by governmental authorities independent of the Organization (Source: FSC-POL-30-001 V3-0).

**Grassland:** Land covered with herbaceous plants with less than 10% tree and shrub cover (Source: UNEP, cited in FAO. 2002. Second Expert Meeting on Harmonizing Forest-Related Definitions for use by various stakeholders).

**Habitat:** The place or type of site where an organism or population occurs (Source: Based on the Convention on Biological Diversity, Article 2).

**Habitat features:** Forest stand attributes and structures, including but not limited to:

- Old commercial and non-commercial trees whose age noticeably exceeds the average age of the main canopy;
- Trees with special ecological value;
- Vertical and horizontal complexity;
- Standing dead trees;
- Dead fallen wood;
- Forest openings attributable to natural disturbances;
- Nesting sites;
- Small wetlands, bogs, fens;
- Ponds;
- Areas for procreation;
- Areas for feeding and shelter, including seasonal cycles of breeding;
- Areas for migration;
- Areas for hibernation.

**Hazardous work (in the context of child labour):** any work which is likely to jeopardize children's physical, mental or moral health, should not be undertaken by anyone under the age of 18 years. Hazardous child labour is work in dangerous, or unhealthy conditions that could result in a child being killed or injured/maimed (often permanently) and/or made ill (often permanently) as a consequence of poor safety and health standards and working arrangements.

In determining the type of hazard child labour referred to under (Article 3(d) of the Convention No 182, and in identifying where they exist, consideration should be given, inter alia, to

- Work which exposes children to physical, psychological or sexual abuse;
- Work underground, under water at dangerous heights or in confined spaces;
- Work with dangerous machinery, equipment and tools, or which involves the manual handling or transport of heavy loads;
- Work in unhealthy environment which may, for examples, expose children to hazardous substances, agents or processes, or to temperatures, noise levels, or vibrations damaging to their health;
- Work under particularly difficult conditions such as work for long hours or during the night or work where the child is unreasonably confined to the premises of the employer (ILO, 2011: IPEC Mainstreaming Child labour concerns in education sector plans and Programmes, Geneva, 2011& ILO Handbook on Hazardous child labour, 2011).

**Heavy work (in the context of child labour):** refers to work that is likely to be harmful or dangerous to children's health (Source: FSC report on generic criteria and indicators based on ILO Core Conventions principles, 2017).

**High Conservation Value (HCV):** Any of the following values:

- **HCV1:** Species Diversity. Concentrations of biological diversity including endemic species, and rare, threatened or endangered species, that are significant at global, regional or national levels.
- **HCV 2:** Landscape-level ecosystems and mosaics. Intact Forest Landscapes, large landscape-level ecosystems and ecosystem mosaics that are significant at global, regional or national levels, and that contain viable populations of the great majority of the naturally occurring species in natural patterns of distribution and abundance.
- **HCV 3:** Ecosystems and habitats. Rare, threatened, or endangered ecosystems, habitats or refugia.
- **HCV 4:** Critical ecosystem services. Basic ecosystem services in critical situations, including protection of water catchments and control of erosion of vulnerable soils and slopes.
- **HCV 5:** Community needs. Sites and resources fundamental for satisfying the basic necessities of local communities or Indigenous Peoples (for example for livelihoods, health, nutrition, water), identified through engagement with these communities or Indigenous Peoples.
- **HCV 6:** Cultural values. Sites, resources, habitats and landscapes of global or national cultural, archaeological or historical significance, and/or of critical cultural, ecological, economic or religious/sacred importance for the traditional cultures of local communities or Indigenous Peoples, identified through engagement with these local communities or Indigenous Peoples.

(Source: based on FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2).

NOTE: The HCV concept applies to all ecosystems, including HCV areas in savannahs, grasslands, peatlands and wetlands - not only to natural forests and forest plantations.

**High Conservation Value Areas:** Zones and physical spaces which possess and/or are needed for the existence and maintenance of identified High Conservation Values.

**High grading:** High grading is a tree removal practice in which only the best quality, most valuable timber trees are removed, often without regenerating new tree seedlings or removing the remaining poor quality and suppressed understory trees and, in doing so, degrading the ecological health and commercial value of the forest. High grading stands as a counterpoint to sustainable resource management (Source: based on Glossary of Forest Management Terms. North Carolina Division of Forest Resources. March 2009).

**Highly hazardous pesticide (HHP):** chemical pesticides that are acknowledged to present particularly high levels of acute or chronic hazards to health and environment according to internationally accepted classification systems or are listed in relevant binding international agreements or conventions, or contain dioxins, or heavy metals. In addition, pesticides that appear to cause severe or irreversible harm to health or the environment under conditions of use in a country may be considered to be and treated as highly hazardous.

FSC distinguishes between FSC prohibited HHPs, FSC highly restricted HHPs and FSC restricted HHPs:

- **FSC prohibited HHPs:** chemical pesticides that: a) are listed or recommended for listing under Annex A (elimination) of the Stockholm Convention on Persistent Organic Pollutants or Annex III of the Rotterdam Convention on the Prior Informed Consent Procedure or listed under the Montreal Protocol on Substances that Deplete the Ozone Layer, or b) are acutely toxic and that can induce cancer (carcinogenic and likely to be carcinogenic), or c) contain dioxins or d) contain heavy metals).
- **FSC highly restricted HHPs:** chemical pesticide presenting two or three out of the following hazards: acute toxicity, chronic toxicity and environmental toxicity.
- **FSC restricted HHPs:** chemical pesticide presenting one out of three of the following hazards: acute toxicity, chronic toxicity and environmental toxicity.

(Source: FSC-POL-30-001 V3-0).

**ILO Committee on Freedom of Association:** a Governing Body Committee set up in 1951, for the purpose of examining complaints about violations of freedom of association, whether or not the country concerned had ratified the relevant conventions. Is composed of an independent chairperson and three representatives each of governments, employers, and workers. If it decides to receive the case, it establishes the facts in dialogue with the government concerned. If it finds that there has been a violation of freedom of association standards or principles, it issues a report through the Governing Body and makes recommendations on how the situation could be remedied. Governments are subsequently requested to report on the implementation of its recommendations (Source: FSC report on generic criteria and indicators based on ILO Core Conventions principles, 2017).

**ILO Core (Fundamental) Conventions:** these are labour standards that cover fundamental principles and rights at work: freedom of association and the effective recognition of the right to collective bargaining; the elimination of all forms of forced or compulsory labour; the effective abolition of child labour; and the elimination of discrimination in respect of employment and occupation.

The eight Fundamental Conventions are:

- Freedom of Association and Protection of the Right to Organise Convention, 1948 (No. 87)
- Right to Organise and Collective Bargaining Convention, 1949 (No. 98)
- Forced Labour Convention, 1930 (No. 29)
- Abolition of Forced Labour Convention, 1957 (No. 105)
- Minimum Age Convention, 1973 (No. 138)
- Worst Forms of Child Labour Convention, 1999 (No. 182)
- Equal Remuneration Convention, 1951 (No. 100)
- Discrimination (Employment and Occupation) Convention, 1958 (No. 111)

Source: FSC report on generic criteria and indicators based on ILO Core Conventions principles, 2017.

**ILO Declaration on Fundamental Principles and Rights at Work and its Follow-up, adopted by the International Labour conference at its Eighty-sixth Session, Geneva, 18th June 1998 (Annex revised 15 June 2010):** is a resolute reaffirmation of ILO principles (art 2) which declares that all Members, even if they have not ratified the Conventions in question, have an obligation, arising from the very fact of membership in the organization, to respect, to promote and to realize, in good faith and in accordance with the Constitution, the principles concerning the fundamental rights which are the subject of those

Conventions, namely:

- Freedom of association and the effective recognition of the right to collective bargaining;
- The elimination of all forms of forced or compulsory labour;
- The effective abolition of child labour; and
- The elimination of discrimination in respect of employment and occupation.

Source: FSC report on generic criteria and indicators based on ILO Core Conventions principles, 2017.

**Indicator:** A quantitative or qualitative variable which can be measured or described, and which provides a means of judging whether a Management Unit complies with the requirements of an FSC Criterion. Indicators and the associated thresholds thereby define the requirements for responsible forest management at the level of the Management Unit and are the primary basis of forest evaluation (Source: FSC-STD-01-002 V1-0 FSC Glossary of Terms (2009)).

**Indigenous cultural landscapes:** Indigenous cultural landscapes are living landscapes to which Indigenous Peoples attribute environmental, social, cultural and economic value because of their enduring relationship with the land, water, fauna, flora and spirits and their present and future importance to their cultural identity. An Indigenous cultural landscape is characterized by features that have been maintained through long-term interactions based on land-care knowledge, and adaptive livelihood practices. They are landscapes over which Indigenous Peoples exercise responsibility for stewardship.

NOTE: The adoption of the term Indigenous cultural landscapes is voluntary by Standard Development Groups. Standard Development Groups may choose not to use it. Through Free Prior an Informed Consent Indigenous Peoples may choose to use different terminology

**Indigenous Peoples:** People and groups of people that can be identified or characterized as follows:

- The key characteristic or Criterion is self-identification as Indigenous Peoples at the individual level and acceptance by the community as their member;
- Historical continuity with pre-colonial and/or pre-settler societies;
- Strong link to territories and surrounding natural resources;
- Distinct social, economic or political systems;
- Distinct language, culture and beliefs;
- Form non-dominant groups of society;
- Resolve to maintain and reproduce their ancestral environments and systems as distinctive peoples and communities.

(Source: Adapted from United Nations Permanent Forum on Indigenous, Factsheet 'Who are Indigenous Peoples' October 2007; United Nations Development Group, 'Guidelines on Indigenous Peoples' Issues' United Nations 2009, United Nations Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples, 13 September 2007).

**Indirect involvement:** Situations in which the associated organization or individual, with a minimum ownership or voting power of 51%, is involved as a parent or sister company, subsidiary, shareholder or Board of Directors to an organization directly involved in unacceptable activities. Indirect involvement also includes activities performed by subcontractors when acting on behalf of the associated organization or individual (Source: FSC-POL-01-004 V2-0).

**Industrial activity:** Industrial forest and resource management activities such as road building, mining, dams, urban development and timber harvesting.

**Infrastructure:** In the context of forest management, roads, bridges, culverts, log landings, quarries, impoundments, buildings and other structures required in the course of implementing the management plan.

**Intact Forest Landscape:** a territory within today's global extent of forest cover which contains forest and non-forest ecosystems minimally influenced by human economic activity, with an area of at least 500 km<sup>2</sup>

(50,000 ha) and a minimal width of 10 km (measured as the diameter of a circle that is entirely inscribed within the boundaries of the territory) (Source: Intact Forests / Global Forest Watch. Glossary definition as provided on Intact Forest website. 2006-2014).

**Integrated pest management (IPM):** Careful consideration of all available pest control techniques and subsequent integration of appropriate measures that discourage the development of pest populations, encourage beneficial populations and keep pesticides and other interventions to levels that are economically justified and reduce or minimize risks to human and animal health and/or the environment. IPM emphasizes the growth of a healthy forest with the least possible disruption to ecosystems and encourages natural pest control mechanisms (Source: Based on *FAO International Code of Conduct on Pesticide Management*).

**Intellectual property:** Practices as well as knowledge, innovations and other creations of the mind (Source: Based on the Convention on Biological Diversity, Article 8(j); and World Intellectual Property Organization. What is Intellectual Property? WIPO Publication No. 450(E)).

**Intensity:** A measure of the force, severity or strength of a management activity or other occurrence affecting the nature of the activity's impacts (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2).

**Interested stakeholder:** Any person, group of persons, or entity that has shown an interest, or is known to have an interest, in the activities of a Management Unit. The following are examples of interested stakeholders.

- Conservation organizations, for example environmental NGOs;
- Labor (rights) organizations, for example labor unions;
- Human rights organizations, for example social NGOs;
- Local development projects;
- Local governments;
- National government departments functioning in the region;
- FSC National Offices;
- Experts on particular issues, for example High Conservation Values.
- (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2).

**Internationally accepted scientific protocol:** A predefined science-based procedure which is either published by an international scientific network or union, or referenced frequently in the international scientific literature (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2).

**Intervention threshold:** Population density level where the controlling measures of the targeted pest should start. It is determined in the IPM system and it is usually lower than the critical population density level.

**Invasive species:** Species that are rapidly expanding outside of their native range. Invasive species can alter ecological relationships among native species and can affect ecosystem function and human health (Source: Based on World Conservation Union (IUCN). Glossary definitions as provided on IUCN website).

**Lands and territories:** For the purposes of the Principles and Criteria these are lands or territories that Indigenous Peoples or local communities have traditionally owned, or customarily used or occupied, and where access to natural resources is vital to the sustainability of their cultures and livelihoods (Source: Based on World Bank safeguard OP 4.10 Indigenous Peoples, section 16 (a). July 2005.).

**Landscape:** A geographical mosaic composed of interacting ecosystems resulting from the influence of geological, topographical, soil, climatic, biotic and human interactions in a given area (Source: Based on World Conservation Union (IUCN). Glossary definitions as provided on IUCN website).

**Landscape values:** Landscape values can be visualized as layers of human perceptions overlaid on the physical landscape. Some landscape values, like economic, recreation, subsistence value or visual quality

are closely related to physical landscape attributes. Other landscape values such as intrinsic or spiritual value are more symbolic in character and are influenced more by individual perception or social construction than physical landscape attributes (Source: Based on website of the Landscape Value Institute).

**Legal:** In accordance with primary legislation (national or local laws) or secondary legislation (subsidiary regulations, decrees, orders, etc.). 'Legal' also includes rule-based decisions made by legally competent agencies where such decisions flow directly and logically from the laws and regulations. Decisions made by legally competent agencies may not be legal if they do not flow directly and logically from the laws and regulations and if they are not rule-based but use administrative discretion (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2).

**Legally competent:** Mandated in law to perform a certain function (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2).

**Legal registration:** National or local legal license or set of permissions to operate as an enterprise, with rights to buy and sell products and/or services commercially. The license or permissions can apply to an individual, a privately-owned enterprise or a publicly-owned corporate entity. The rights to buy and sell products and/or services do not carry the obligation to do so, so *legal* registration applies also to Organizations operating a Management Unit without sales of products or services; for example, for unpriced recreation or for conservation of biodiversity or habitat (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2).

**Legal status:** The way in which the Management Unit is classified according to law. In terms of tenure, it means the category of tenure, such as communal land or leasehold or freehold or State land or government land, etc. If the Management Unit is being converted from one category to another (for example, from State land to communal land) the status includes the current position in the transition process. In terms of administration, legal status could mean that the land is owned by the nation as a whole, is administered on behalf of the nation by a government department, and is leased by a government Ministry to a private sector operator through a concession (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2).

**Light work:** national laws or regulations may permit the employment or work of persons 13 to 15 years of age on light work which is- a) not likely to be harmful to their health or development; and b) not such as to prejudice their attendance at school, their participation in vocational orientation or training programmes approved by the competent authority or their capacity to benefit from the instruction received (ILO Convention138, Article7).

**Living wage:** The remuneration received for a standard work week by a worker in a particular place sufficient to afford a decent standard of living for the worker and her or his family. Elements of a decent standard of living include food, water, housing, education, health care, transport, clothing, and other essential needs including provision for unexpected events (Source: A Shared Approach to a Living Wage. ISEAL Living Wage Group. November 2013).

**Local communities:** Communities of any size that are in or adjacent to the Management Unit, and also those that are close enough to have a significant impact on the economy or the environmental values of the Management Unit or to have their economies, rights or environments significantly affected by the management activities or the biophysical aspects of the Management Unit (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2).

**Local laws:** The whole suite of primary and secondary laws (acts, ordinances, statutes, decrees) which is limited in application to a particular geographic district within a national territory, as well as secondary regulations, and tertiary administrative procedures (rules / requirements) that derive their authority directly and explicitly from these primary and secondary laws. Laws derive authority ultimately from the Westphalian concept of sovereignty of the Nation State (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2).

**Long-term:** The time-scale of the forest owner or manager as manifested by the objectives of the management plan, the rate of harvesting, and the commitment to maintain permanent forest cover. The length of time involved will vary according to the context and ecological conditions, and will be a function of how long it takes a given ecosystem to recover its natural structure and composition following harvesting

or disturbance, or to produce mature or primary conditions (Source: FSC-STD-01-002 V1-0 FSC Glossary of Terms (2009)).

**Management objective:** Specific management goals, practices, outcomes, and approaches established to achieve the requirements of this standard.

**Management plan:** The collection of documents, reports, records and maps that describe, justify and regulate the activities carried out by any manager, staff or organization within or in relation to the Management Unit, including statements of objectives and policies (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2).

**Management plan monitoring:** Follow up and oversight procedures for the purpose of evaluating the achievement of the management objectives. The results of the monitoring activities are utilized in the implementation of adaptive management.

**Management Unit:** A spatial area or areas submitted for FSC certification with clearly defined boundaries managed to a set of explicit long term management objectives which are expressed in a management plan. This area or areas include(s):

- all facilities and area(s) within or adjacent to this spatial area or areas under legal title or management control of, or operated by or on behalf of The Organization, for the purpose of contributing to the management objectives; and
- all facilities and area(s) outside, and not adjacent to this spatial area or areas and operated by or on behalf of The Organization, solely for the purpose of contributing to the management objectives.
- (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2).

**Managerial control:** Responsibility of the kind defined for corporate directors of commercial enterprises in national commercial law, and treated by FSC as applicable also to public sector organizations (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2).

**Medical Biomonitoring:** Analysis of a chemical pesticide or one of its metabolites in the human body, using samples of substances such as blood, urine or breastmilk (Source: Based on FAO and WHO (2016). International Code of Conduct on Pesticide Management: Guidelines on Highly Hazardous Pesticides. FAO & WHO, Rome).

**Minimum age (of employment):** is not less than the age of finishing compulsory education, and which in any case, should not be less than 18 years. However, Mozambique legislation allows for light work from a minimum age of 15 years which is neither prejudicial to school attendance, nor harmful to a child's health or development.

**Minorities:** groups that experience higher risks of functional disadvantage, discrimination, or social exclusion compared to the general population in a specific geographical area and context, rather than purely numerical, religious, race or ethnic distinction (Source: VerdeAzul).

**National laws:** The whole suite of primary and secondary laws (acts, ordinances, statutes, decrees), which is applicable to a national territory, as well as secondary regulations, and tertiary administrative procedures (rules / requirements) that derive their authority directly and explicitly from these primary and secondary laws (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2).

**Native species:** Species, subspecies, or lower taxon, occurring within its natural range (past or present) and dispersal potential (that is, within the range it occupies naturally or could occupy without direct or indirect introduction or care by humans) (Source: Convention on Biological Diversity (CBD). Invasive Alien Species Programme. Glossary of Terms as provided on CBD website).

**Natural conditions/native ecosystem:** For the purposes of the Principles and Criteria and any applications of restoration techniques, terms such as 'more natural conditions', 'native ecosystem' provide for managing sites to favor or restore native species and associations of native species that are typical of the locality, and for managing these associations and other environmental values so that they form ecosystems typical of the locality. Further guidelines may be provided in FSC Forest Stewardship Standards (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2).

**Natural forest:** A forest area with many of the principal characteristics and key elements of native ecosystems, such as complexity, structure and biological diversity, including soil characteristics, flora and fauna, in which all or almost all the trees are native species, not classified as plantations.

'Natural forest' includes the following categories:

- Forest affected by harvesting or other disturbances, in which trees are being or have been regenerated by a combination of natural and artificial regeneration with species typical of natural forests in that site, and where many of the above-ground and below-ground characteristics of the natural forest are still present. In boreal and north temperate forests which are naturally composed of only one or few tree species, a combination of natural and artificial regeneration to regenerate forest of the same native species, with most of the principal characteristics and key elements of native ecosystems of that site, is not by itself considered as conversion to plantations;
- Natural forests which are maintained by traditional silvicultural practices including natural or assisted natural regeneration;
- Well-developed secondary or colonizing forest of native species which has regenerated in non-forest areas;
- The definition of 'natural forest' may include areas described as wooded ecosystems, woodland and savannah.

The description of natural forests and their principal characteristics and key elements may be further defined in FSC Forest Stewardship Standards, with appropriate descriptions or examples.

'Natural forest' does not include land which is not dominated by trees, was previously not forest, and which does not yet contain many of the characteristics and elements of native ecosystems. Young regeneration may be considered as natural forest after some years of ecological progression. FSC Forest Stewardship Standards may indicate when such areas may be excised from the Management Unit, should be restored towards more natural conditions, or may be converted to other land uses.

FSC has not developed quantitative thresholds between different categories of forests in terms of area, density, height, etc. FSC Forest Stewardship Standards may provide such thresholds and other guidelines, with appropriate descriptions or examples. Pending such guidance, areas dominated by trees, mainly of native species, may be considered as natural forest.

Thresholds and guidelines may cover areas such as:

- Other vegetation types and non-forest communities and ecosystems included in the Management Unit, including grassland, bushland, wetlands, and open woodlands;
- Very young pioneer or colonizing regeneration in a primary succession on new open sites or abandoned farmland, which does not yet contain many of the principal characteristics and key elements of native ecosystems. This may be considered as natural forest through ecological progression after the passage of years;
- Young natural regeneration growing in natural forest areas may be considered as natural forest, even after logging, clear-felling or other disturbances, since many of the principal characteristics and key elements of native ecosystems remain, above-ground and below-ground;
- Areas where deforestation and forest degradation have been so severe that they are no longer 'dominated by trees' may be considered as non-forest, when they have very few of the principal

above-ground and below-ground characteristics and key elements of natural forests. Such extreme degradation is typically the result of combinations of repeated and excessively heavy logging, grazing, farming, fuelwood collection, hunting, fire, erosion, mining, settlements, infrastructure, etc. FSC Forest Stewardship Standards may help to decide when such areas should be excised from the Management Unit, should be restored towards more natural conditions, or may be converted to other land uses.

- (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2).

**Natural Hazards:** disturbances that can present risks to social and environmental values in the Management Unit but that may also comprise important ecosystem functions; examples include drought, flood, fire, landslide, storm, avalanche, etc.

**Non-forest land-use:** Land-use system, where the land is not dominated by trees.

**Non-timber forest products (NTFP):** All products other than timber derived from the Management Unit (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2).

**Objective:** The basic purpose laid down by The Organization for the forest enterprise, including the decision of policy and the choice of means for attaining the purpose (Source: Based on F.C. Osmaston. 1968. The Management of Forests. Hafner, New York; and D.R. Johnston, A.J. Grayson and R.T. Bradley. 1967. Forest Planning. Faber & Faber, London).

**Obligatory code of practice:** A manual or handbook or other source of technical instruction which The Organization must implement by law (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2).

**Occupational accident:** An occurrence arising out of, or in the course of, work which results in fatal or non-fatal injury (Source: International Labour Organization (ILO). Bureau of Library and Information Services. ILO Thesaurus as provided on ILO website).

**Occupational disease:** Any disease contracted as a result of an exposure to risk factors arising from work activity (Source: International Labour Organization (ILO). Bureau of Library and Information Services. ILO Thesaurus as provided on ILO website).

**Occupational injuries:** Any personal injury, disease or death resulting from an occupational accident (Source: International Labour Organization (ILO). Bureau of Library and Information Services. ILO Thesaurus as provided on ILO website).

**Organism:** Any biological entity capable of replication or of transferring genetic material (Source: Council Directive 90/220/EEC).

**Peatland:** Is constituted by flooded and soggy areas, with large accumulations of organic material, covered by a layer of poor vegetation associated with a certain degree of acidity, and which presents a characteristic amber color (Source: Aguilar, L. 2001. About Fishermen, Fisherwomen, Oceans and tides. IUCN. San Jose (Costa Rica)).

**Pest:** Any species, strain or biotype of plant, animal or pathogenic agent injurious to plants and plant products, materials or environments and includes vectors of parasites or pathogens of human and animal disease and animals causing public health nuisance (Source: FSC-POL-30-001 V3-0).

**Pesticide:** Any substance or mixture of substances of chemical or biological ingredients intended for repelling, destroying or controlling any pest, or regulating plant growth. This definition includes insecticides, rodenticides, acaricides, molluscicides, larvaecides, nematicides, fungicides and herbicides (Source: FSC-POL-30-001).

**Pesticide Buffer zone:** Area established around environmental and/or social values to protect them from damage, within which pesticides are not used or are used only with additional risk mitigation measures.

**Plantation:** A forest area established by planting or sowing with using either alien or native species, often with one or few species, regular spacing and even ages, and which lacks most of the principal characteristics and key elements of natural forests. The description of plantations may be further defined in FSC Forest Stewardship Standards, with appropriate descriptions or examples, such as:

- Areas which would initially have complied with this definition of 'plantation' but which, after the passage of years, contain many or most of the principal characteristics and key elements of native ecosystems, may be classified as natural forests.
- Plantations managed to restore and enhance biological and habitat diversity, structural complexity and ecosystem functionality may, after the passage of years, be classified as natural forests.
- Boreal and north temperate forests which are naturally composed of only one or few tree species, in which a combination of natural and artificial regeneration is used to regenerate forest of the same native species, with most of the principal characteristics and key elements of native ecosystems of that site, may be considered as natural forest, and this regeneration is not by itself considered as conversion to plantations.
- (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2).

**Precautionary approach:** An approach requiring that when the available information indicates that management activities pose a threat of severe or irreversible damage to the environment or a threat to human welfare, The Organization will take explicit and effective measures to prevent the damage and avoid the risks to welfare, even when the scientific information is incomplete or inconclusive, and when the vulnerability and sensitivity of environmental values are uncertain (Source: Based on Principle 15 of Rio Declaration on Environment and Development, 1992, and Wingspread Statement on the Precautionary Principle of the Wingspread Conference, 23–25 January 1998).

**Pre-harvest [condition]:** The diversity, composition, and structure of the forest or plantation prior to felling timber and appurtenant activities such as road building.

**Principle:** An essential rule or element; in FSC's case, of forest stewardship (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2).

**Priority social harms:** see the definition for social harm (Source: FSC-POL-01-007 V1-0).

**Protection:** See definition of Conservation.

**Protection Area:** See definition of Conservation Zone.

**Proportionate:** A 1:1 ratio: The area to be restored or conserved is the same as the area of natural forest and/or High Conservation Value destroyed (Source: FSC-POL-01-007 V1-0).

**Publicly available:** In a manner accessible to or observable by people generally (Source: Collins English Dictionary, 2003 Edition).

**Rare species:** Species that are uncommon or scarce, but not classified as threatened. These species are located in geographically restricted areas or specific habitats, or are scantily scattered on a large scale. They are approximately equivalent to the IUCN (2001) category of Near Threatened (NT), including species that are close to qualifying for, or are likely to qualify for, a threatened category in the near future. They are also approximately equivalent to imperiled species (Source: Based on IUCN. (2001). IUCN Red List Categories and Criteria: Version 3.1. IUCN Species Survival Commission. IUCN. Gland, Switzerland and Cambridge, UK).

**Ratified:** The process by which an international law, convention or agreement (including multilateral environmental agreement) is legally approved by a national legislature or equivalent legal mechanism, such that the international law, convention or agreement becomes automatically part of national law or sets in motion the development of national law to give the same legal effect (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2).

**Reasonable:** Judged to be fair or appropriate to the circumstances or purposes, based on general experience (Source: Shorter Oxford English Dictionary).

**Reduced impact harvesting:** Harvesting (or logging) using techniques to reduce the impact on the residual stand (Source: Based on Guidelines for the Conservation and Sustainable Use of Biodiversity in Tropical Timber Production Forests, IUCN 2006).

**Refugia:** An isolated area where extensive changes, typically due to changing climate or by disturbances such as those caused by humans, have not occurred and where plants and animals typical of a region may survive (Source: Glen Canyon Dam, Adaptive Management Program Glossary as provided on website of Glen Canyon Dam website).

**Remedy:** To correct or return something as near as possible to its original state or condition (Source: Guiding Principles on Business and Human Rights. UN. 2011).

- For environmental harms this includes actions taken to remedy deforestation, conversion degradation, or other harms to natural forest and High Conservation Value areas. Environmental remedy actions may include but are not limited to: conservation of standing forests, habitats, ecosystems and species; restoration and protection of degraded ecosystems.
- For social harms this includes providing redress for identified social harms through agreements made during an FPIC-based process with the affected rights holders, and facilitating a transition to the position before such harms occurred; or developing alternative measures to ameliorate harms by providing gains recognized by the affected stakeholders as equivalent to the harms, through consultation and agreement. Remedy may be achieved through a combination of apologies, restitution, rehabilitation, financial or non-financial compensation, satisfaction, punitive sanctions, injunctions, and guarantees of non-repetition (Source: FSC-POL-01-007 V1-0).

**Remuneration:** includes the ordinary, basic or minimum wage or salary and any additional emoluments whatsoever payable directly or indirectly, whether in cash or in kind, by the employer to the worker and arising out of the workers employment (ILO Convention 100, Article 1a).

**Repair:** Process of assisting the recovery of environmental values and human health (Source: FSC-POL-30-001).

**Representative Sample Areas:** Portions of the Management Unit delineated for the purpose of conserving or restoring viable examples of an ecosystem that would naturally occur in that geographical region.

**Resilience:** The ability of a system to maintain key functions and processes in the face of stresses or pressures by either resisting or adapting to change. Resilience can be applied to both ecological systems and social systems (Source: IUCN World Commission on Protected Areas (IUCN-WCPA). 2008. Establishing Marine Protected Area Networks – Making it Happen. Washington D.C.: IUCN-WCPA National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration and The Nature Conservancy.).

**Restitution:** Measures agreed with affected stakeholders to restore lands, properties or damaged natural resources to their original owners in their original condition. Where such lands, properties or natural resources cannot be returned or restored, measures are agreed on to provide alternatives of equivalent quality and extent. Restitution to affected rights holders is agreed on through an FPIC-based process (Source: FSC-POL-01-007 V1-0).

**Restoration /Ecological Restoration:** Process of assisting the recovery of an ecosystem, and its associated conservation values, that have been degraded, damaged, or destroyed (Source: adapted from 'International principles and standards for the practice of ecological restoration'. Gann et al 2019. Second edition. Society for Ecological Restoration) (shortened version – refer to the FSC Remedy Framework for full definition).

**NOTE:** The Organization is not necessarily obliged to restore those environmental values that have been affected by factors beyond the control of The Organization, for example by natural disasters, by climate change, or by the legally authorized activities of third parties, such as public infrastructure, mining, hunting or settlement. FSC-POL-20-003 The Excision of Areas from the Scope of Certification describes the processes by which such areas may be excised from the area certified, when appropriate.

The Organization is also not obliged to restore environmental values that may have existed at some time in the historic or pre-historic past, or that have been negatively affected by previous owners or organizations – with the exception of those values negatively affected through instances of conversion and whose restoration form part of a Remedy Plan which The Organization is required to follow. In all instances, however, The Organization is expected to take reasonable measures to mitigate, control and prevent environmental degradation which is continuing in the Management Unit as a result of such previous impacts.

**Riparian zone:** Interface between land and a water body, and the vegetation associated with it.

**Risk:** The probability of an unacceptable negative impact arising from any activity in the Management Unit combined with its seriousness in terms of consequences (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2).

**Scale:** A measure of the extent to which a management activity or event affects an environmental value or a Management Unit, in time or space. An activity with a small or low spatial scale affects only a small proportion of the forest each year, an activity with a small or low temporal scale occurs only at long intervals (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2).

**Scale, intensity and risk:** See individual definitions of the terms 'scale', 'intensity', and 'risk'.

**Significant:** For the purposes of Principle 9, HCVs 1, 2 and 6 there are three main forms of recognizing significance.

- A designation, classification or recognized conservation status, assigned by an international agency such as IUCN or Birdlife International;
- A designation by national or regional authorities, or by a responsible national conservation organization, on the basis of its concentration of biodiversity;
- A voluntary recognition by the manager, owner or Organization, on the basis of available information, or of the known or suspected presence of a significant biodiversity concentration, even when not officially designated by other agencies.

Any one of these forms will justify designation as HCVs 1, 2 and 6. Many regions of the world have received recognition for their biodiversity importance, measured in many different ways. Existing maps and classifications of priority areas for biodiversity conservation play an essential role in identifying the potential presence of HCVs 1, 2 and 6 (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2).

**Silviculture:** The art and science of controlling the establishment, growth, composition, health and quality of forests and woodlands to meet the targeted diverse needs and values of landowners and society on a sustainable basis (Source: Nieuwenhuis, M. 2000. Terminology of Forest Management. IUFRO World Series Vol. 9. IUFRO 4.04.07 SilvaPlan and SilvaVoc).

**Small-scale smallholder:** Any person that is depending on the land for most of their livelihood; and/or employs labor mostly from family or neighboring communities and has land-use rights on a Management Unit of less than 50 hectares. Standard developers may define this to less than 50 hectares (Source: FSC-POL-01-007 V1-0).

**Social harms:** Negative impacts on persons or communities, perpetrated by individuals, corporations or states, which include, but may go beyond, criminal acts by legal persons. Such harms include negative impacts on persons' or groups' rights, livelihoods and well-being, such as property (including forests, lands, waters), health, food security, healthy environment, cultural repertoire and happiness, as well as physical injury, detention, dispossession and expulsion (Source: FSC-POL-01-007 V1-0).

- **Ongoing social harms:** social harms which have not been remedied.
- **Priority social harms:** social harms prioritized by an FPIC-based process with affected rights-holders or identified in consultation with affected stakeholders (Source: FSC-PRO-01-007 V1-0. Shortened version - refer to the FSC Remedy Framework for full definition).

**Stakeholder:** See definitions for 'affected stakeholder' and 'interested stakeholder'.

**Statutory law or statute law:** The body of law contained in Acts of Parliament (national legislature) (Source: Oxford Dictionary of Law).

**Tenure:** Socially defined agreements held by individuals or groups, recognized by legal statutes or customary practice, regarding the 'bundle of rights and duties' of ownership, holding, access and/or usage of a particular land unit or the associated resources there within (such as individual trees, plant species, water, minerals, etc.) (Source: World Conservation Union (IUCN). Glossary definitions provided on IUCN website).

**The Organization:** The person or entity holding or applying for certification and therefore responsible for demonstrating compliance with the requirements upon which FSC certification is based (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2).

**Threat:** An indication or warning of impending or likely damage or negative impacts (Source: Based on Oxford English Dictionary).

**Threatened species:** Species that meet the IUCN (2001) criteria for Vulnerable (VU), Endangered (EN) or Critically Endangered (CR), and are facing a high, very high or extremely high risk of extinction in the wild. These categories may be re-interpreted for FSC purposes according to official national classifications (which have legal significance) and to local conditions and population densities (which should affect decisions about appropriate conservation measures) (Source: Based on IUCN. (2001). IUCN Red List Categories and Criteria: Version 3.1. IUCN Species Survival Commission. IUCN. Gland, Switzerland and Cambridge, UK.).

**Timber harvesting level:** The actual harvest quantity executed on the Management Unit, tracked by either volume (e.g., cubic meters or board feet) or area (e.g., hectares or acres) metrics for the purpose of comparison with calculated (maximum) allowable harvest levels.

**Timely manner:** As promptly as circumstances reasonably allow; not intentionally postponed by The Organization; in compliance with applicable laws, contracts, licenses or invoices.

**Traditional Knowledge:** Information, know-how, skills and practices that are developed, sustained and passed on from generation to generation within a community, often forming part of its cultural or spiritual identity (Source: based on the definition by the World Intellectual Property Organization (WIPO). Glossary definition as provided under Policy / Traditional Knowledge on the WIPO website).

**Traditional peoples:** Traditional peoples are social groups or peoples who do not self-identify as indigenous and who affirm rights to their lands, forests and other resources based on long established custom or traditional occupation and use (Source: Forest Peoples Programme (Marcus Colchester, 7 October 2009)).

**Transaction verification:** Verification by certification bodies and/or Accreditation Services International (ASI) that FSC output claims made by certificate holders are accurate and match with the FSC input claims of their trading partners (Source: FSC-STD-40-004 V3-0).

**Trigger Value:** Trigger values are expressed as the value of toxicity exposure ratio (TER) above which exposure is considered to be an unacceptable risk. The TER is calculated based on the acute toxicity value and exposure for each pesticide. Its value will be local and will be based on exposure parameters.

**Uphold:** To acknowledge, respect, sustain and support (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2).

**Use rights:** Rights for the use of resources of the Management Unit that can be defined by local custom, mutual agreements, or prescribed by other entities holding access rights. These rights may restrict the use of particular resources to specific levels of consumption or particular harvesting techniques (Source: FSC-STD-01-001 V5-2).

**Vast majority:** 80% of the total area of Intact Forest Landscapes within the Management Unit as of January 1, 2017. The vast majority also meets or exceeds the minimum definition of Intact Forest Landscape.

**Verifiable targets:** Specific goals, such as desired future forest conditions, established to measure progress towards the achievement of each of the management objectives. These goals are expressed as clear outcomes, such that their attainment can be verified and it is possible to determine whether they have been accomplished or not.

**Very limited portion:** The affected area shall not exceed 5% of the Management Unit, irrespective of whether the conversion activities have taken place prior to or after The Organization is awarded with FSC Forest Management certification (Source: FSC-POL-01-007 V1-0).

**Very limited portion of core area:** The area affected shall not exceed 0.5% of the area of the core area in any one year, nor affect a total of more than 5% of the area of the core area.

**Waste materials:** unusable or unwanted substances or by-products, such as:

- Hazardous waste, including chemical waste and batteries;
- Containers;
- Motor and other fuels and oils;
- Rubbish including metals, plastics and paper; and
- Abandoned buildings, machinery and equipment.

**Water bodies** (including water courses): Seasonal, temporary, and permanent brooks, creeks, streams, rivers, ponds, and lakes. Water bodies include riparian or wetland systems, lakes, swamps, bogs and springs.

**Water scarcity:** A water supply that limits food production, human health, and economic development. Severe scarcity is taken to be equivalent to 1,000 cubic meters per year per person or greater than 40% use relative to supply (Source: Millennium Ecosystem Assessment. 2005. Ecosystems and Human Well-Being: Policy Responses. Findings of the Responses Working Group. Washington DC: Island Press, Pages 599-605).

**Water stress:** Occurs when the demand for water exceeds the available amount during a certain period or when poor quality restricts its use. Water stress causes deterioration of freshwater resources in terms of quantity (aquifer over-exploitation, dry rivers, etc.) and quality (eutrophication, organic matter pollution, saline intrusion, etc.) (Source: UNEP, 2003, cited in Gold Standard Foundation. 2014. Water Benefits Standard).

**Wetlands:** Transitional areas between terrestrial and aquatic systems in which the water table is usually at or near the surface or the land is covered by shallow water (Source: Cowardin, L.M., Carter, V., Golet, F.C., Laroe, E.T. 1979. Classification of Wetlands and Deepwater Habitats of the United States. DC US Department: Washington). Under the Ramsar Convention, wetlands can include tidal mudflats, natural ponds, marshes, potholes, wet meadows, bogs, peatlands, freshwater swamps, mangroves, lakes, rivers and even some coral reefs (Source: IUCN, No Date, IUCN Definitions – English).

**Workers:** All employed persons including public employees as well as 'self-employed' persons. This includes part-time and seasonal employees, of all ranks and categories, including laborers, administrators, supervisors, executives, contractor employees as well as self-employed contractors and sub-contractors (Source: ILO Convention 155, Occupational Safety and Health Convention, 1981).

**Workers' organization:** any organization of workers for furthering and defending the interest of workers (adapted from ILO Convention 87, Article 10). It is important to note that rules and guidance on composition of workers' organization vary from country to country, especially in relation to those who are considered as rank and file members, as well those who are deemed to have power to "hire and fire". Workers' organizations tend to separate association between those who can "hire and fire" and those who cannot (Source: FSC report on generic criteria and indicators based on ILO Core Conventions principles, 2017).

**Worst forms of child labour:** comprises a) all forms of slavery or practices similar to slavery, such as the sale and trafficking of children, debt bondage and serfdom and forced labour, including forced or compulsory recruitment of children for use in armed conflict; b) the use, procuring or offering of a child for prostitution, for the production of pornography or for pornographic performance; c) the use, procuring or offering of a child for illicit activities, in particular for production and trafficking of drugs as defined in the relevant international treaties; d) work which, by its nature or the circumstances in which it is carried out, is likely to harm the health, safety or morals of children (ILO Convention 182, Article 3)



**FSC International – Policy and Performance Unit**

Adenauerallee 134

53113 Bonn

Germany

**Phone:** +49 -(0)228 -36766 -0

**Fax:** +49 -(0)228 -36766 -65

**Email :** [country\\_requirements@fsc.org](mailto:country_requirements@fsc.org)